THE Holy War,

MADE BY

CHRIST

UPON THE

DEVIL,

For the Regaining of

MAN:

Or, The Losing and Taking Again

OF THE

Town of Mansoul.

To the second Edition.

By *JOHN BUNYAN*, the Author of the *Pilgrims Progress.*

I have used Similitudes, Hos. 12. 10.

LONDON, Printed for *Dorman Newman* at the *Kings Arms* in the *Poultry*, 1684.

BIBLIOTHECA · BODLEIANA

TO THE

READER.

TIS strange to me, that they that love to tell
Things done of old, yea, and that do excell
Their Equals in Historiology, *(lye*
Speak not of Mansoul's *wars, but let them*
Dead, like old Fables, *or such worthless things*
That to the Reader *no advantage brings.*
When men let them make what they will their own;
Till they know this, are to themselves unknown.

Of Stories I well know there's divers sorts,
Some foreign, some domestick; and reports
Are thereof made as fancy leads the writers;
(By Books a man may guess at the inditers.)
Some will again of that which never was,
Nor will be, feign, (and that without a cause)
Such matter, raise such mountains, tell such things
Of Men, of Laws, of Cuntries, and of Kings:
And in their Story seem to be so sage,
And with such gravity cloath ev'ry Page,
That though their Frontice-piece says all is vain,
Yet to their way Disciples they obtain.

But, Readers, *I have somewhat else to do,*
Than with vain stories thus to trouble you;
What here I say, some men do know so well,
They can with tears and joy the story tell.

The Town of Mansoul *is well known to many,*
Nor are her troubles doubted of by any
That are acquainted with those Histories
That Mansoul, *and her Wars* Anatomize. — True Christians.

Then lend thine ear to what I do relate
Touching the Town of Mansoul *and her state,*
How she was lost, took captive, made a slave;
And how against him set, that should her save. — The Scriptures.
Yea, how by hostile ways, she did oppose

Her Lord, and with his enemy did close.
For they are true, he that will them deny,
Must needs the best of records vilifie.
For my part I (my self) was in the Town.
Both when 'twas set up, and when pulling down
I saw Diabolus *in his possession,*
And Mansoul *also under his oppression.*
Yea, I was there when she own'd him for Lord,
And to him did submit with one accord.
When Mansoul *trampled upon things Divine,*
And wallowed in filth as doth a swine:
When she betook her self unto her arms,
Fought her Emanuel, *despis'd his charms,*
Then I was there, and did rejoice to see
His Counsels. Diabolus *and* Mansoul *so agree.*
Let no men then count me a Fable-maker,
Nor make my name or credit a partaker
Of their derision: what is here in view,
Of mine own knowledg, I dare say is true.
I saw the Princes *armed men come down*
By troops, by thousands, to besiege the Town.
I saw the Captains, *heard the* Trumpets *sound,*
And how his forces covered all the ground.
Yea, how they set themselves in battel-ray,
I shall remember to my dying day.
I saw the Colours *waving in the wind.*
And they within to mischief how combin'd,
To ruin Mansoul, *and to make away*
Her Soul. *Her* Primum mobile *without delay.*
I saw the Mounts *cast up against the* Town,
And how the slings were plac'd to beat it down.
I heard the stones flye whizzing by mine ears.
(what longer kept in mind than got in fears)?
I heard them fall, and saw what work they made,
Death. *And how old* Mors *did cover with his shade*
The face of Mansoul: *and I heard her cry,*
Wo worth the day, in dying I shall die.
I saw the Battering Rams, and how they play'd
To beat ope Ear-gate, *and I was afraid*

Nor

Not only Ear-gate, *but the very* Town
Would by thoſe Battering Rams be beaten down.
I ſaw the fights, and heard the Captains ſhout,
And in each battel ſaw who fac'd about.
I ſaw who wounded were, and who were ſlain;
And who when dead, would come to life again.
I heard the cries of thoſe that wounded were, Luſts.
(while others fought like men bereft of fear)
And while they cry, kill, kill, was in mine ears,
The Gutters ran, not ſo with Blood as tears.
Indeed the Captains *did not always fight,*
But then they would moleſt us day and night;
Their cry, up, fall on, *let us take the* Town,
Kept us from ſleeping, or from lying down.
I was there when the Gates *were broken ope,*
And ſaw how Manſoul *then was ſtript of hope.*
I ſaw the Captains march into the Town,
How there they fought, and did their foes cut down.
I heard the Prince bid Boanerges *go*
up to the Caſtle, and there ſeize his foe,
And ſaw him and his fellows bring him down
In chains of great contempt quite through the Town.
I ſaw Emanuel *when he poſſeſt.*
His Town *of* Manſoul, *and how greatly bleſt*
A Town, *his gallant* Town *of* Manſoul *was,*
When ſhe receiv'd his pardon, liv'd his Laws.
When the Diabolonians *were caught,*
When try'd, and when to execution brought,
Then I was there; yea, I was ſtanding by
When Manſoul *did the rebels crucifie.*
I alſo ſaw Manſoul *clad all in white,*
And heard the Prince call her his hearts delight.
I ſaw him put upon her Chains of Gold,
And Rings, and Bracelets, goodly to beh.
What ſhall I ſay? I heard the peoples *cries,*
And ſaw the Prince wipe tears from Manſouls *eyes.*
I heard the groans, and ſaw the joy of many:
Tell you of all, I neither will, nor can I.
But by what here I ſay, you well may ſee
That Manſouls *matchleſs Wars no Fables be.*

Man-

Manſoul! the deſire of both Princes was
One keep his gain would, 'tother gain his loſs;
Diabolus would cry the Town is mine.
Emanuel would plead a right divine
Unto his Manſoul; then to blows they go,
And Manſoul crys, Theſe wars will me undo.

Manſoul! her wars ſeem'd endleſs in her eyes,
She's loſt by one, becomes another's prize.
And he again that loſt her laſt, would ſwear,
Have her I will, or her in pieces tare.

Manſoul it was the very ſeat of War,
Wherefore her troubles greater were by far,
Than only where the noiſe of war is heard,
Or where the ſhaking of a ſword is fear'd,
Or only where ſmall skirmiſhes are fought,
Or where the fancy fighteth with a thought.

She ſaw the ſwords of fighting men made red,
And heard the cries of thoſe with them wounded;
Muſt not her frights then be much more by far
Than theirs that to ſuch doings ſtrangers are?
Or theirs that hear the beating of a Drum,
But not made fly for fear from houſe and home?

Manſoul, not only heard the Trumpets ſound,
But ſaw her Gallants gaſping on the ground.
Wherefore we muſt not think that ſhe could reſt
With them, whoſe greateſt earneſt is but jeſt:
Or where the bluſtring threatning of great Wars
Do end in Parleys, or in wording Jars.

Manſoul, her mighty wars, they did portend
Her weal or wo, and that world without end.
Wherefore ſhe muſt be more concern'd than they
Whoſe fears begin and end the ſelf-ſame day.
Or where none other harm doth come to him
That is engag'd, but loſs of life or limb,
As all muſt needs confeſs that now do dwell
In Univerſe, and can this ſtory tell.
Count me not then with them that to amaze
The people, ſet them on the Bars to gaze,
Inſinuating with much confidence,
That each of them is now the reſidence
Of ſome brave Creatures; yea, a world they will

Have

Have in each Star, though it be past their skill
To make it manifest to any man,
That reason hath, or tell his fingers can.
But I have too long held thee in the Porch,
And kept thee from the Sun-shine with a Torch.
Will, now go forward, step within the dore,
And there behold five hundred times much more
Of all sorts of such inward Rarities
As please the mind will, and will feed the eyes
With those, which if a Christian, thou wilt see
Not small, but things of greatest moment be.
Nor do thou go to work without my Key,
(In mysteries men soon do lose their way)
And also turn it right if thou wouldst know
My riddle, and wouldst with my heifer plow.
It lies there in the window; fare thee well,
My next may be to ring thy Passing-Bell.

The margent.

Jo. Bunyan.

A RELATION OF THE HOLY WAR, &c.

IN my Travels, as I walked through many Regions and Countries, it was my chance to happen into that famous *Continent* of *Universe*; a very large and spacious Countrey it is. It lieth between the two Poles, and just amidst the four points of the Heavens. It is a place *well* watered, and richly adorned with Hills and Valleys, bravely situate; for the most part (at least where I was) very fruitful, also well peopled, and a very sweet Air.

The people are not all of one complexion, nor yet of one Language, mode, or way of Religion; but differ as much as ('tis said) do the Planets themselves. Some are right, and some are wrong, even as it happeneth to be in lesser Regions.

In this Countrey, as I said, it was my lot to travel, but there travel I did, and that so long, even till I learned much of their mother-

tongue, together with the custom and manner of them among whom I was And to speak truth, was much delighted to *see*, and *hear* many things which *I* saw and heard among them. Yea I had (to be sure) even lived and died a Native among them (so was I taken with the mind their doings) had not my Master sent for me home to his House, there to do business for him and to oversee business done.

A natural state pleasing to the flesh.

Christ.

Now, here is in this gallant Countrie of *Universe*, a *fair* and *delicate Town*, a Corporation called *Mansoul*, a Town for its Building so curious, for its situation so commodious, for its Privaledges so advantagious; (I mean with reference to its Original) that I may say of it, as was said before, of the *Continent* in which it is placed, *There is not its equal under the whole Heaven.*

Scriptures The Almighty.

Gen. 1. 26.

As to the Situation of this Town, it lieth just between the two worlds; and the first founder and builder of it, so far as by the best and most Authentick records I can gather, was one *Shaddai*; and he built it for his own delight. He made it the mirreur, and glory of all that he made, even the Top-piece beyond any thingelse that he did in that Countrey: yea, so goodly a Town was *Mansoul*, when first built, that it is said by some, the Gods at the setting up thereof, came down to see it, and sang for joy. And as he made it goodly to behold, so also might to have Dominion over all the Countrie round about. Yea all was commanded to acknowledge *Mansoul* for their *Metropolitan*, all were enjoyned to do hommage to it. Ay, the Town it self had *positive* commission, and power from her King to demand service of all, and also to

Created Angels.

sub-

subdue any that any ways denied to do it.

There was reared up in the midst of this Town, a most famous and stately Palace, for strength it might be called a *Castle*; for pleasantness, a paradise; for largness, a place so copious as to contain all the world. This place the King *Shaddai* intended for himself *alone*, and not another with him: partly because of his own delights, and partly because he would not that the terror of strangers should be upon the Town. This place *Shaddai* made also a Garrison of, but committed the keeping of it, only, to the men of the Town. *The heart* *Eccl.* 3. 11. *The powers of the Soul.*

The wall of the Town was well built, yea so fast and firm was it knit and compact together, that had it not been for the Townsmen themselves, they could not have been shaken or broken for ever. *The body.*

For here lay the excellent Wisdom of him that builded *Mansoul*, that the walls could never be broken down, nor hurt, by the most mighty adverse Potentate, unless the Townsmen gave consent thereto.

This famous Town of *Mansoul* had five gates, at which to come, out at which to go, and these were made likewise answerable to the Walls, to wit, *Impregnable*, and such as could never be opened nor forced, but by the will and leave of those within. The names of the gates were these, *Ear-gate*, *Eye-gate*, *Mouth-gate*, *Nose-gate*, and *Feel-gate*. *The five Senses.*

Other things there were that belonged to the Town of *Mansoul*, which if you adjoyn to these, will yet give farther demonstration to all of the glorie and strength of the place. *k* It was alwayes a sufficiency of provision within its *The state of Mansoul*

Wall; it had the beſt, moſt wholeſome, and ex
cellent Law that then was extant in the world.
There was not a Raſcal, Rogue, or traitorous
perſon then within its Walls: They were all
true men, and faſt joined together; and this you
know is a great matter. And to all theſe, it
was always (ſo long as it had the goodneſs to
keep true to *Shaddai* the King) his countenance,
his protection, and it was his delight, &c.

The Devil. Well, upon a time there was one *Diabolus*,
a mighty *Gyant*, made an aſſault upon this fa
mous Town of *Manſoul*, to take it, and make
his own habitation. This *Gyant* was King of the
Blacks or *Negroes*, and a moſt raving Prince he
was. We will, if you pleaſe, firſt diſcourſe of
the Original of this *Diabolus*, and then of
his taking of this famous Town of *Man-
ſoul*.

Sinners, the fallen Angels.

The Original of Diabolus.

This *Diabolus* is indeed, a great and mighty
prince, and yet both poor and beggerly. As to
his Original, he was at firſt, one of the Ser
vants of King *Shaddai*, made, and taken and put
by him into moſt high and mighty place, yea
was put into ſuch Principalities as belonged to
the beſt of his Territories and Dominions. This

Iſa. 14. 12. *Diabolus* was made *Son* of the *morning*, and
brave place he had of it, it brought him much
glory, and gave him much brightneſs, and
come that might have contented his *Lucifer
rian* heart, had it not been inſatiable. and as
larged as Hell it ſelf.

Well, he ſeeing himſelf thus exalted to great
neſs and honour, and raging in his mind for
higher ſtate and degree, what doth he but be
gins to think with himſelf, how he might be
up as Lord over all, and have the ſole po
u

under *Shaddai*. (Now *that* did the King reserve for his Son, yea, and had already bestowed it upon him) wherefore he first consults with himself what had best to be done, and then breaks his mind to some other of his companions, to the which they also agreed. So in fine, they came to this issue, that they should make an attempt upon the Kings Son to destroy him, that the inheritance might be theirs. Well, to be short, the Treason (as I said) was concluded, the time appointed, the word given, the Rebels randezvouzed, and the assault attempted. Now the King and his Son being *all*, and always *Eye*, could not but discern all passages in his Dominions; and he having always love for his Son, as for himself, could not, at what he saw, but be greatly provoked, and offended; wherefore what does he, but takes them in the *nick*, and first *Trip* that they made towards their design, convicts them of the Treason, horrid Rebellion, and Conspiracy that they had devised, and now attempted to put into practice, and cast them all together out of all place of trust, benefit, honour and preferment; this done, he banishes them the Court, turns them down into the horrible Pits, as fast bound in Chains, never more to expect the least favour from his hands, but to abide the Judgment that he had appointed, and that for ever; and yet, 2 *Pet.* 2. 4. *Jude* 6.

Now they being thus cast out of all place of trust, profit, and honour, and also knowing that they had lost their Princes favour for ever, being banished his Court, and cast down to the horrible Pits, you may be sure they would now add to their former pride, what malice and rage against *Shaddai*, and against his Son

1 Pet. 5. 8. they could. Wherefore roving, and ranging much fury from place to place (if perhaps they might find ſomething that was the Kings, to revenge, by ſpoiling of that, themſelves on him. At laſt they happened into this ſpacious Country of *Univerſe*, and ſteer their courſe toward the Town of *Manſoul*; and Conſidering that that Town was one of the chief works, and delights of King *Shaddai*, what do they, but after Counſel taken, make an aſſault upon that, ſay they knew that *Manſoul* belonged unto *Shaddai*, for they were there when he built it, and Beautifiedit for himſelf. So when they had found the place, they ſhouted horribly for joy, and roared on it as a lyon upon the prey, ſaying, now we have found the prize, and how to be revenged on King *Shaddai* for what he has done to us. So they ſate down and called a Council of War, and conſidered with themſelves what ways and methods they had beſt to ingage in, for the winning to themſelves the famous Town of *Manſoul*, and theſe four things werethen propounded to be conſidered of.

A Counceil of War held by Diabolus *and his fellows againſt the Town of* Manſoul. *Propoſals.*

First, *Whether they had beſt, all of them, to ſet themſelves in this deſign to the Town of* Manſoul.

Secondly, *Whether they had beſt to go and down againſt* Manſoul *in their now ragged and beggerly guiſe.*

Thirdly, *Whether they had beſt to ſhew* Manſoul *their intentions, and what deſign they come about, or whether to aſſault it with words and ways of deceit.*

Fourthly, *Whether they had not beſt, to ſome their Companions to give out private orders to take advantage, if they ſee one or more of the print*

Town

Townſmen, to ſhoot them: if thereby they ſhall judge their cauſe and deſign will the better be promoted.

It was anſwered to the firſt of theſe propoſals, in the Negative, to wit, that it would not be beſt that all ſhould ſhew themſelves before the Town: becauſe the appearance of many of them might alarm, and fright the Town. Whereas, a *few*, or but *one* of them, was not ſo likely to do it. And to inforce this advice to take place, 'twas added further, that if *Manſoul* was frighted or did take the alarm, 'Tis impoſſible, ſaid *Diabolus* (for he ſpake now) that we ſhould take the Town: for that none can enter into it without its own conſent. Let therefore but few, or but one aſſault *Manſoul*, and in mine opinion, ſaid *Diabolus*, let me be he. *Wherefore to this they all agreed*, and then to the ſecond Propoſal they came, namely, *whether they had beſt to go and ſit down before* Manſoul *in their now ragged and beggarly guiſe*. To which it was anſwered alſo in the Negative, by no means, and that becauſe though the Town of *Manſoul* had been made to know, and to have to do before now, with things that are inviſible; they did never as yet ſee any of their fellow creatures in ſo ſad, and Raſcal condition as they. And this was the advice of that fierce *Alecto*. Then ſaid *Apollyon*, the advice is pertinent, for even one of us appearing to them as we are now, muſt needs both beget, and multiply ſuch thoughts in them, as will both put them into a conſternation of Spirit, and neceſſitate them to put themſelves upon their guard: And if ſo, ſaid he, Then as my Lord *Alecto* ſaid but now, 'tis in vain for us to think of taking the Town.

To the firſt propoſal.

The ſecond propoſal.

Alſo Apollyon

Beelzebub. then said that mighty Gyant *Belzebub*, the advice that is already given is safe, for though the men of *Mansoul* have seen such things as we *once were*, yet hitherto they did never behold such things as we *now are*. And 'tis best in my opinion to come upon them in such a guise as is common to, and most familiar among them. To this when they had consented: The next thing that was to be considered was, in in what shape, hue or guise, *Diabolus* had best to shew himself when he went about to make *Mansoul* his own. Then one said one thing, and another the contrary, at last *Lucifer* answered, that in his opinion, 'twas best that his Lordship should assume the body of some of these Creatures that they of the Town had dominion over; For quoth he, these are not only familiar to them, but being under them, they will never imagin that an attempt should by them be made upon the Town; and to blind all, let him assume the body of one of these beasts that *Mansoul* deems to be wiser than any of the rest. This advice was applauded of all, so it was determined that the Giant *Diabolus* should assume the *Dragon*, for that he was in those dayes as familiar with the Town of *Mansoul* as now is the bird with the Boy. For nothing that was in its primitive state was at all amazing to them. Then they proceeded to the third thing which was,

Lucifer.

Gen. 3. 1. Rev. 20. 2, 3.

The third proposal. 3. *Wether they had best to shew their intentions or the design of his coming to* Mansoul, *or no*. This also was answered in the Negative; because of the weight that was in the former reasons, to wit, for that *Mansoul* were a strong people in a strong *Town*, whose *Wall* and *Gate* were

were impregnable, (to say nothing of their Castle) nor can they by any means be won but by their own consent. Besides, said *Legion*, (for he gav answer to this) A discovery of our intentions, may make them send to their King for aid, and if that be done, I know quickly what time of day 'twil be with us. Therefore let us assault them in all pretended fairness, covering of our intencions with all manner of lies, flatteries, delusive words, feigning of things that never will be, and promising of that to them, that they shall never find: This is the way to win *Mansoul*, and to make them of themselves to open their Gates to us; yea and to desire us too, to come in to them. Legion.

And the reason why I think that this project will do, is, because the people of *Mansoul* now, are every one simple and innocent; all honest and true: nor do they as yet know what it is to be assaulted with Fraud, Guile, and Hypocrisy. They are strangers to lying and dissembling lips; wherefore, we cannot, if thus we be disguised, by them at all be discerned, our Lies shall go for true sayings and our dissimulations for upright dealings. What we promise them, they will in that believe us: especially, if in all our Lies and feigned words, we pretend great love to them, and that our design is only their advantage and honour. Now there was not one bit of a reply against this, this went as currant down, as doth the water down a steep descent: wherefore they go to consider of the last Proposal, which was,

4. *Whether they had not best to give out orders to* The *some of their Company, to shoot some one or more of fourth*

the prineipal of the Townsmen, if they judge that their cause may be promoted thereby.

This was carryed in the Affirmative; and the man that was designed by this Stratagem to be destroyed, was one Mr. *Resistance*, otherwise called *Captain Resistance*. And a great man in *Mansoul*, this Captain *Resistance* was and a man that the Giant *Diabolus*, and his band more feared than they feared the whole Town of *Mansoul* besides. Now who should be the Actor to do the murder, that was the next, and they appointed one *Tisiphane*, a fury of the Lake to do it.

Cap. Resistance

The result of their Council.

They thus having ended their Council of War, rose up and assay'd to do as they had determined, they marched towards *Mansoul*, but all in a manner invisible, save one only one; nor did he approach the Town in his own likeness, but under the shade, and in the body of the *Dragon*.

So they drew up, and sate down before *Eargate*, for that was the place of hearing for all without the Town, as *Eye-gate* was the place of *perspection*. So, as I said, he came up with his Train to the *Gate*; and laid his ambuscado for Captain *Resistance* within Bow-shot of the Town. This done, the Giant ascended up close to the *Gate*, and called to the Town of *Mansoul* for audience. Nor took he any with him, but one *All-pause*, who was his Orator in all difficult matters. Now, as I said, he being come up to the Gate, (as the manner of those times was) sounded his Trumpet for Audience. At which the Chief of the Town of *Mansoul*, such as my Lord *Innocent*, my Lord *Wilbewil*, my Lord *Mayor*, Mr. *Recorder*, and Captain *Resis-*

Diabolus marches up to the Town and calls for Audience.

The Lords of Mansoul appeared.

tance

tance, came down to the wall to see who was there, and what was the matter. And my Lord *Wilbewil* when he had looked over and saw who stood at the Gate, demanded, what he was, wherefore he was come, and why he routed the Town of *Mansoul* with so unusual a sound?

Diab. *Diabolus then, as if he had been a Lamb, began his Oration, and said, Gentelmen of the famous Town of* Mansoul, *I am, as you may perceive no far dweller from you, but near, and one that is bound by the King to do you my homage, and what service I can; wherefore that I may be faithful to my self and to you, I have somewhat of concern to impart unto you. Wherefore grant unto me your Audience, and hear me patiently. And first, I will assure you it is not my self but you; not mine, but your advantage that I seek by what I now do, as will fully be made manifest, by that I have opened my mind unto you. For Gentelmen, I am, (to tell you the truth) come to shew you how you may obtain a glorious and ample deliverance from a bondage that unawares to your selves, you are captivated and inslaved under.* At this time the Town of *Mansoul* began to prick up its ears, and what is it, pray, what is it, thought they: and he said, *I have somewhat to say to you concerning your King, concerning his Law, and also touching your selves. Touching your King I know he is great and potent, but yet, all that he hath said to you, is neither true, nor yet for your advantage. 1. 'Tis not true, for that wherewith he hath hitherto awed you, shall not come to pass, nor be fulfilled, though you do the thing that he hath forbidden. But if there was danger, what a slavery is it to live always in fear of the greatest of punishments, for doing so small and trivial a thing, as eating of a little fruit is. 2. Touching*

Diabolus *his Oration.*

Mansoul *inclining.*

Diabolus his subtilty made up of lies.

ching his Laws, this I say further, they are both unreasonable, intricate, and intollerable. Unreasonable as was hinted before, for that the punishment is not proportioned to the Offence. There is great difference and disproportion betwixt the life, and an Apple: yet the one must go for the other by the Law of your Shaddai. But it is also intricate, in that he saith, first, you may eat of all; and yet after, forbids the eating of one. And then in the last place, it must needs be intolerable, for as much as that fruit which you are forbidden to eat of (if you are forbidden any) is that, and that alone, which is able by your eating, to minister to you a good, as yet unknown by you. This is manifest by the very name of the tree, it is called the Tree of knowledge of good and evil, and have you that knowledge as yet? No, no, nor can you conceive how good, how pleasant, and how much to be desired to make one wise it is, so long as you stand by your Kings commandment. Why should you be holden in ignorance and blindness? Why should you not be enlarged in knowledge and understanding? And now! Ah ye inhabitants of the famous Town of Mansoul to speak more particularly to your selves, you are not a free people! you are kept in bondage and slavery, and that by a grievous threat; no reason being annexed, but so I will have it, so it shall be. And is it not grievous to think on, that that very thing that you are forbidden to do, might you but do it, would yeild you both wisdom and honour: For then your eyes will be opened, and you shall be as Gods. Now since this is thus, quoth he, can you be kept by any Prince in more slavery, and in greate bondage than you are under this day? You are made underlings, and are wrapt up in inconveniencies, as I have well made appear. For what bondage greater than

to

to be kept in blindneſs; will not reaſon tell you that it is better to have eyes than to be without them; and ſo to be at liberty, to be better than to be ſhut up in a dark and ſtinking cave?

And juſt now while *Diabolus* was ſpeaking theſe words to *Manſoul*, *Tiſiphone* ſhot at Captain *Reſiſtance*, where he ſtood on the Gate, and mortally wounded him in the head; ſo that he to the amazement of the Townſmen, and the incouragement of *Diabolus*, fell down dead quite over the Wall. Now when Captain *Reſiſtance* was dead (and he was the only man of War in the Town) poor *Manſoul* was wholly left naked of Courage, nor had ſhe now any heart to reſiſt. But this was as the Devil would have it. Then ſtood forth that He, Mr. *Ill-pauſe*, that *Diabolus* brought with him, who was his Orator, and he addreſſed himſelf to ſpeak to the Town of *Manſoul*: The tenure of whoſe Speech here follows.

Captain Reſiſtance ſlain.

Mr. Ill-pauſe his ſpeech to the Town of Manſoul.

Ill-pauſe. Gentlemen, quoth he, it is my Maſters happineſs, that he has this day a quiet and teachable Auditory; and it is hoped *by us*, that we ſhould prevail with you not to caſt off good advice: my Maſter has a very great love for you; and although, as he very well knows, that he runs the hazzard of the anger of King *Shaddai*, yet love to you will make him do *more than that*. Nor doth there need that a word more ſhould be ſpoken to confirm for truth what he ſaid; there is not a word but carries with it ſelf-evidence in its Bowels; the very name of the Tree may put an end to all Controverſie in this matter; I therefore at this time ſhall only add this advice to you, under; and by the leave of my Lord, (and with

that

that he made *Diabolus* a very low Congee.) Conſider his words, look on the Tree, and the promiſing Fruit thereof; remember alſo that yet you know but little, and that this is the way to know more: And if your Reaſons be not conquered to accept of ſuch good Counſel, you are not the men that I took you to be. But when the Townſ-folk ſaw that the Tree was good for food, and that it was pleaſant to the eye, and a Tree to be deſired to make one wiſe, they did as old *Ill-pauſe* adviſed, they took and did eat thereof. Now, this I ſhould have told you before, that even then, when this *Ill-pauſe* was making of his ſpeech to the Townſ-men, my Lord *Innocency*, (whether by a ſhot from the Camp of the Giant, or from ſome ſinking qualm that ſuddenly took him, or whether by the ſtiking breath of that Treacherous Villain old *Ill-pauſe*, (for ſo I am moſt apt to think) ſunk down in the place where he ſtood, nor could he be brought to life again. Thus theſe two brave men died; brave men I call them, for they were the beauty and glory of *Manſoul*, ſo long as they lived therein: nor did there now remain any more, a noble ſpirit in *Manſoul*, they all fell down, and yielded obedience to *Diabolus*, and became his Slaves and Vaſſals, as you ſhall hear.

My Lord Innocency's *death.*

Now theſe being dead, what do the reſt of the Towns-folk, but as men that had found fools Paradiſe, they preſently, as afore was hinted, fall to prove the truth of the Giant's words, and firſt they did as *Ill-pauſe* had taught them, they looked, they conſidered, they were taken with the forbidden fruit, *they took thereof and did eat*: and having eaten, they became immediately

The Town taken, and bow.

immediately drunken therewith; ſo they opened the Gate, both *Ear-gate*, and *Eye-gate*, and let in *Diabolus* with all his bands, quite forgetting their good *Shaddai*, his Law, and the judgment that he had annexed with ſolemen threatning to the breach thereof.

Diabolus, having now obtained entrance in at the Gates of the Town, marches up to the middle thereof, to make his conqueſt as ſure as he could, and finding by this time the affections of the People warmly inclining to him, he as thinking 'twas beſt ſtriking while the Iron is hot, made this further deceivable ſpeech unto them, ſaying, *Alas my poor* Manſoul! *I have done thee indeed this ſervice, as to promote thee to honour, and to greaten thy liberty, but Alas! Alas! Poor* Manſoul, *thou wanteſt now one to defend thee, for aſſure thy ſelf that when* Shaddai *ſhall hear what is done, he will come: for ſorry will he be that thou haſt broken his bonds, and caſt his cords away from thee. What wilt thou do, wilt thou after enlargement ſuffer thy privileges to be invaded and taken away? or what wilt reſolve with thy ſelf?* Then they all with one conſent ſaid to this Bramble, do thou Reign over us So he accepted the motion, and became the King of the Town of *Manſoul*. This being done, the next thing was, to give him poſſeſſion of the Caſtle, and ſo, of the whole ſtrength of the Town. Wherefore, into the Caſtle he goes (it was that which *Shaddai*, built in *Manſoul* for his own delight, and pleaſure) This now was become a Den, and hold for the Giant *Diabolus*.

He is entertained for their King.

He is poſſeſſed of the Caſtle and fortified it for himſelf.

Now having got poſſeſſion of this ſtately Palace, or Caſtle, what doth he but make it

a Garison for himself, and strengthens and fortifies it with all sorts of provision against the King *Shaddai*, or those that should endeavour the regaining of it, to him and his obedience again.

This done, but not thinking himself yet secure enough, in the next place, he bethinks himself of new modelling the Town, and so he does, setting up one, and putting down another at pleasure. Wherefore my Lord Mayor, whose name was my Lord *Understanding*, and Mr. Recorder, whose name was Mr. *Conscience*, those he puts out of place and power.

He new modelleth the Town.

My Lord Mayor put out of place.

As for my Lord Mayor; though he was an understanding man, and one too that had complied with the rest of the Town of *Mansoul*, in admitting of the *Giant* into the Town; yet *Diabolus* thought not fit to let him abide in his former lustre and glory, because he was a seeing man. Wherefore he darkned it not only by taking from him his Office and power, but by building up of an high and strong tower just between the Suns reflections, and the Windows of my Lords palace: by which means his house and all, and the whole of his habitation was made as dark as darkness it self. And thus being alienated from the light, he became as one that was born blind. To this his house my Lord was confined, as to a Prison, nor might he upon his *parole* go further than within his own bounds. And now had he had an heart to do for *Mansoul*, What could he do for it, or wherein could he be profitable to her? So then, so long as *Mansoul* was under the power and government of *Diabolus*: (And so long it was under him, as it was obedient to him;

2 *Cor.* 10. 4, 5.

Ephes. 4. 18, 19.

which

which was, even until by a War it was rescued out of his hand. So long my Lord Mayor was rather an impediment in, than an advantage to the famous Town of *Mansoul*.

As for Mr. *Recorder*, before the Town was taken, he was a man well read in the Laws of his King, and also a man of courage, and faithfulness to speak truth at every occasion. And he had a tongue as bravely hung, as he had an head filled with judgment. Now this man, *Diabolus* could by no means abide, because, though he gave his consent to his coming into the Town, yet he could not, by all wiles, trials, Stratagems, and devices that he could use, make him wholly his own. True, he was much degenerated from his former King, and also much pleased with many of the Giants Laws, & service: but all this would not do, for as much as he was wholly his. He would now and then think upon *Shaddai*, and have dread of his Law upon him. and then he would speak with a voice, as great against *Diabolus*, as when a Lyon roareth. Yea, and would also at certain times when his fits were upon him (for you must know that some times he had terrible fits) make the whole Town of *Mansoul* shake with his voice; and therefore the now King of *Mansoul* could not abide him.

The Recorder put out of place.

He sometimes speaks for his first King.

Diabolus therefore feared the *Recorder* more than any that was left alive in the Town of *Mansoul*, because, as I said, his words did shake the whole Town, they were like the rattling-thunder, and also like Thunder-claps. Since therefore the *Giant* could not make him wholly his own, what doth he do but studies all that he could, to debaueh the old Gentleman, and by debauchery,

chery to ſtupifie his mind, and more harden his heart in ways of vanity. And as he attempted ſo he accompliſhed his deſign: he debauched the man, and by little and little, ſo drew him into ſin and wickedneſs, that at laſt he was not only debauched as at firſt, and ſo by conſequence defiled, but was almoſt (at laſt I ſay) past all Conſcience of ſin. And this was the ſubtleſt *Diabolus* could go. Wherefore he bethinks him of another project, and that was to perſuade the men of the Town that Mr. Recorder was mad, and ſo not to be regarded. And ſet this he urged his fits, and ſaid, if he be himſelf, why doth he not do thus alwaies? but quoth he, as all mad folk have their fits, and in them their raving language; ſo hath this old and doating Gentleman. Thus by one means or another, he quickly got *Manſoul* to ſlight, neglect, and deſpiſe what ever *Mr. Recorder* could ſay. For beſides what already you have heard, *Diabolus* had a way to make the old Gentleman, when he was merry, unſay and deney what he is in his fits had affirmed. And indeed, this was the next way to make himſelf ridiculous, and to cauſe that no man ſhould regard him. Alſo now he ſpake freely for King *Shaddai*, but alwaies by force and conſtraint. Beſides, he would at one time be hot againſt that, which at another he would hold his peace. So uneven was he now in his doings. Sometimes he would be as if faſt aſleep, and again ſometimes, as dead even when the whole town of *Manſoul* was in her career after vanity, and in her dance after the Giant's pipe.

The Town taken off from heeding of him,

How Conſcience beſcomes ſo ridiculous as with Carnal men it is,

Wherefore, ſometimes when *Manſoul* did uſe to

be frighted with the thundring voice of the *Recorder* that was, and when they did tell *Diabolus* of it, he would answer, that what the old Gentleman said, was neither of love to him, nor pity to them, but of a foolish fondness that he had to be prating: and so would hush, still, and put all to quiet again. And that he might leave no argument unurged that might tend to make them secure, he said, and said it often; O *Mansoul*! Consider that notwithstanding the old Gentlemans rage, and the rattle of his high and thundring words, you hear nothing of *Shaddai* himself (when lyar and deceiver, that he was, every out cry of Mr. *Recorder* against the sin of *Mansoul* was the voice of God in him to them.) But he goes on and sayes, you see that he values not the loss, nor rebellion of the Town of *Mansoul*, nor will he trouble himself with calling of his Town to a reckoning for their giving of themselves to me. He knows that though ye were his, now you are lawfully mine; so leaving us one to another, he now hath shaken his hands of us. *Satanical Rhetorick.*

Moreover, O *Mansoul*! quoth he, Consider how I have served you, even to the uttermost of my power; and that with the best that I have, could get, or procure for you in all the world. Besides, I dare say, that the Laws and customs that you now are under, and by which you do homage to me, do yield you more solace and content, than did the Paradice that at first you possessed. Your liberty also, as your selves do very well know, has been greatly widened, and enlarged by me; whereas I found you a pen'd up people. I have not laid any restraint upon you; you have no Law, Statute, *His flatteries.*

or

or Judgment of mine to fright you; I call none of you to account for your doings, except the Madman, you know who I mean. I have granted you to live, each man like a Prince in his own, even with as little controul from me as I my self have from you.

Conscience

And thus would *Diabolus* hush up, and quiet the Town of *Manſoul*, when the Recorder that was did at times moleſt them; Yea and with ſuch curſed Orations as theſe, would ſet the whole Town in a rage and fury againſt the old Gentleman. Yea, the Raſcal crue, at ſometimes would be for deſtroying of him. They have often wiſhed (in my hearing) That he had lived a thouſand miles off from them, his company, his words, yea, the ſight of him, and eſpecially when they remembred how in old times he did uſe to threaten and condemn them; (for all he was now ſo debauched) did terrifie and afflict them ſore.

Men ſometimes angry with their Conſciences.

But all wiſhes were vain, for I do not know how unleſs by the power of *Shaddai*, and his wiſdome, he was preſerved in being amongſt them. Beſides, his houſe was as ſtrong as a Caſtle, and ſtood hard to a Hold of the Town. Moreover, if at any time the crue or rabble attempted to make him away, he could pull up the ſluces, and let in ſuch floods as would drown all round about him.

Ill thoughts.

Of fears.

The will.

But to leave Mr. *Recorder*, and to come to my Lord *Wilbewil*, another of the Gentry of the famous town of *Manſoul*, this *Wilbewil* was as high born, as any man in *Manſoul*, and was as much, if not more a freeholder than many of them were: beſides, if I remember my tale aright, he had ſome priviledge peculiarly to himſelf in

the

the famous town of *Mansoul*: Now together with these he was a man of great strength, resolution and courage, nor in his occasion could any turn him away. But I say, whether he was proud of his state, priviledges, strength, or what, (but sure it was through pride of something) he scorns now to be a slave in *Mansoul*: and therefore resolves to bear Office under *Diabolus*, that he might (such a one as he was) be a petty Ruler and Governor in *Mansoul*. And (head-strong man that he was) thus he began betimes; for this man, when *Diabolus* did make his Oration at *Ear-gate*, was one of the first that was for consenting to his words, and for accepting of his Counsel as wholesome, and that was for the opening of the Gate, and for letting him into the Town: wherefore *Diabolus* had a kindness for him; and therefore he designed for him a place: And perceiving the valour and stoutness of the man, he coveted to have him for one of his great ones, to act and do in matters of the highest concern.

So he sent for him, and talked with him of that secret matter that lay in his breast, but there needed not much perswasion in the case. For as at first he was willing that *Diabolus* should be let into the Town; so *now* he was as willing to serve him there. When the Tyrant therefore perceived the willingness of my Lord to serve him, and that his mind stood bending that way, he forthwith made him the *Captain* of the *Castle*, Governour of the *Wall*, and keeper of the Gates of *Mansoul*: Yea there was a Clause in his Commission, *That nothing without him should be done in all the Town of* Mansoul. So that now next to *Diabolus* himself, who

The Will takes place under Diabolus.

Heart. Flesh. Senses.

who but my Lord *Wilbewil* in all the Town of *Mansoul*; nor could any thing now be done but at his *Will* and *Pleasure*, throughout the Town of *Mansoul*. He had also one Mr. *Mind* for his Clerk, a man to speak on, every way like his Master: For he and his Lord were in *principle* one, and in practice not far assunder. And now was *Mansoul* brought under to purpose, and made to fulfil the lusts of the will, and of the mind.

Rom. 8: 7

Mr. Mind my Lords Clerk.

But it will not out of my thoughts, what a desperate one this *Wilbewil* was, when power was put into his hand. First, he flatly denyed that he owed any suit or service to his former Prince, and Liege-Lord. This done, in the next place he took an Oath, and swore fidelity to his great Master *Diabolus*, and then being stated and setled in his places, Offices advancements and preferments; oh! you cannot think unless you had seen it, the strange work that this workman made in the Town of *Mansoul*.

Ephes. 2. 2, 3, 4.

The carnal will opposeth conscience.

First, He maligned Mr. *Recorder* to death, he would neither endure to see him, nor to hear the words of his mouth; he would shut his eyes when he saw him, and stop his ears when he heard him speak: also he could not endure that so much as a fragment of the Law of *Shaddai* should be anywhere seen in the town. For example, his Clerk Mr. *Mind* had some old rent and torn parchements of the Law of good *Shaddai* in his house, but when *Wilbewil* saw them he cast them behind his back. True, Mr. *Recorder* had some of the Laws in his study, but my Lord could by no means come at them: He also thought and said, that the windows of my old

Neh. 9 26.

Corrupt will love a dark understanding.

Lord

Lord *Mayor's* houſe, were always too light for the profit of the Town of *Manſoul*. The ſight of a Candle he could not endure. Now nothing at all pleaſed *Wilbewil*, but what pleaſed *Diabolus* his Lord.

There was none like him to trumpet about the ſtreets, the brave nature, the wiſe conduct, and great glory of the king *Diabolus*: He would range and rove throughou all the Streets of *Manſoul*, to cry up his illuſtrious Lord, and would make himſelf even as an rabject, among the baſe and *Raſcal crue*, to cry up his valiant Prince. And I ſay, when and wherefoever he found theſe Vaſſals, he would even make himelf as one of them. In all ill courſes he would act without bidding, and do miſchief without commandment. *Vain thoughts.*

The Lord *Wilbewil* alſo had a Deputy under him, and his name was Mr. *Affection*; one that was alſo greatly debauched in his principles, and anſwerable thereto in his life: He was wholly given to the fleſh, and therefore they called him *Vile affection*: Now there was he, and one *Carnal luſt* the Daughter of Mr. *Mind*; (like to like quoth the Devil to the Collier) that fell in love and made a match, and were married; and as I take it they had ſeveral children, as *Impudent*, *Blackmouth* and *Hate-reproof*, theſe three were black boyes and beſides theſe, they had three daughters, as *Scorn-truth*, and *Slight-God*, and the name of the youngeſt was *Revenge*; theſe wereall married in the Town, and alſo begot and yieldedmany bad brats, too many to be here inſerted. But to paſs by this. *Rom. 1. 25.* *A match betwixt vile affection and carnal luſt.*

When the Gyant had thus ingariſoned himſelf in the Town of *Manſoul*, and had put down

down and set up whom he thought good: he betakes himself to *defacing*. Now there was in the market-place in *Mansoul*, and also upon the Gates of the Castle, an image of the blessed King *Shaddai*; this image was so exactly engraven (and it was engraven in gold) that it did most resemble *Shaddai* himself of any thing that then was extant in the world. This he basely commanded to be defaced, and it was basely done by the hand of Mr. *No-Truth*.

What No-Truth did.

Now you must know, that as *Diabolus* had commanded, and that by the hand of Mr. *No-Truth* the Image of *Shaddai* was defaced; He likewise gave order that the same Mr. *No-truth* should set up in its stead the horrid and formidable Image of *Diabolus*: to the great contempt of the former King, and debasing of his Town of *Mansoul*.

All Law books destroyed that could be so.

Moreover, *Diabolus* made havock of all remains of the Laws and Statutes of *Shaddai* that could be found in the Town of *Mansoul*; to wit, such as contained either the Doctrine of *Mora*s with all *Civil* and *Natural* Documents also relative severities he sought to extinguish. To be short, there was nothing of he remains of good in *Mansoul*, which he and *Wilbelzebub* sought not to destroy: for their design was to turn *Mansoul* into a bruit, and to make it like to the sensual sow, by the hand of Mr. *No-truth*.

When he had destroyed what Law, and good orders he could, then further to effect his design, namely, to alienate *Mansoul* from *Shaddai* her King, he commands and they set up his vain Edicts, Statutes and commandments, in places of resort or concourse in *Mansoul*; to wit, such as gave liberty to *the lusts of the flesh, the lusts of the eyes, and the pride of life*, which

1 *John.* 2.

are not of *Shaddai*, *but of the world*. He incouraged, countenanced and promoted lasciviousness, and all ungodliness there. Yea, much more did *Diabolus* to encourage wickedness in the Town of *Mansoul*; he promised them peace, content, joy, and bliss in doing his commands, and that they should never be called to an account for their not doing the contrary. And let this serve to give a tast to them that love to hear tell of what is done beyond their knowledge, a far off in other Countries.

Now *Mansoul* being wholly at his beck, and brought wholly to his bow: nothing was heard or seen therein but that which tended to set up him.

They have a new Lord Mayor, and a new Recorder.

But now, he having disabled the Lord *Mayor*, and Mr, *Recorder* from bearing of the Office in *Mansoul*: and seeing that the Town, before he came to it, was the most ancient of Corporations in the world; and fearing, if he did not maintain greatness, they at any time should object that he had done them an injury: Therefore, I say, (that they might see that he did not intend to lessen their Grandeur, or to take from them any of their advantagious things) he did chuse for them a Lord Mayor, and a Recorder, himself: and such as contented *them* to the heart, and such also as pleased *him* wonderous well.

The new Lord Mayor.

The name of the Mayor that was of *Diabolus*'s making, was the Lord *Lustings*. A man that had neither *Eyes* nor *Ears*, all that he did as a man, or as an Officer, he did it naturally as doth the beast. And that which made him the more ignoble, though not to *Mansoul*,

yet to *them* that beheld, and were grieved for its ruins, was, that he never could favour good, but evil.

The new Recorder.

The Recorder was one whose name was *Forget-good*. And a very sorry fellow he was. He could remember nothing but mischief, and to do it with delight. He was naturally prone to do things that were hurtful; even hurtful to the Town of *Mansoul*, and to all the dwellers there. These two therefore, by their power, and practice, example and smiles upon evil, did much more Grammar, and settle the common people in hurtful ways. For who doth not perceive but when those that sit aloft, are vile, and corrupt themselves, they corrupt the whole Region and Country where they are.

Thoughts.

He doth make them new Aldermen, and who.

Besides these, *Diabolus* made several Burgesses, and Aldermen in *Mansoul*: such as out of whom the Town when it needed, might chuse them Officers, Governours, and Magistrates. And these are the names of the chief of them. Mr. *Incredulity*, Mr. *Haughty*, Mr. *Swearing*, Mr. *Whoring*, Mr. *Hard-heart*, Mr. *Pitiless*, Mr. *Fury*, Mr. *No-truth*: Mr. *Stand-to-lies*, Mr. *False Peace*, Mr. *Drunkenness*, *Mr. Cheating*. Mr. *Atheism*, Thirteen in all; Mr. *Incredulity* is the eldest, and Mr. *Atheism* the youngest of the Company.

He buildeth three strong holds, their names, and Governours.

There was also an election of Common Council men, and others, as Bailiffs, Serjeants, Constables, and others; but all of them like to those aforenamed, being either Fathers, Brothers, Cousins, or Nephews to them whose names for brevities sake I omit to mention.

When the Gyant had thus far proceeded in

work, in the next place he betook him to build some strong holds in the Town. And he built three that seemed to be impregnable The first he called the Hold of *Defiance*, because it was made to command the whole Town, and to keep it from the knowledge of its ancient King. The second he called *Midnight-hold*, because it was builded on purpose to keep *Mansoul* from the true knowledge of it self. The third was called *Sweet-sin-hold*, because by that he fortified *Mansoul* against all desires of good. The first of these Holds stood close by *Eye-gate*, that as much as might be, light might be darkned there. The second was builded hard to the *Old-Castle*, to the end that might be made more blind (if possible.) And the third stood in the Market place.

He that *Diabolus* made Governour over the first of these, was one *Spite-God*, a most blasphemous wretch. He came with the whole rabble of them that came against *Mansoul*, at first, and was himself one of themselves. He that was made the Governour of *Midnight-hold*, was one *Love-no-light*. He was also of them that came first against the Town. And he that was made the Governour of the Hold called *Sweet-sin-Hold*, was one whose name was *Love-flesh*, he was also a very lewd fellow, but not of that Country where the other are bound. This fellow could find more sweetness when he stood sucking of a lust, than he did in all the Paradice of God.

And now *Diabolus* thought himself safe; He had taken *Mansoul*; He had ingarisoned himself therein; He had put down the old Officers, and had set up new ones; He had defaced the

Diabolus has made his Nest.

Image of *Shaddai*, and had set up his own: He had spoiled the old Law-Books, and had promoted his own vain lies; He had made him new Magistrates, and set up new Aldermen; He had builded him new Holds, and had man'd them for himself. And all this he did to make himself secure in case the good *Shaddai*, or his Son should come to make an incursion upon him.

Tidings carried to the Court of what had happened to Mansoul.

Now you may well think, that long before this time, word, by some or other could not but be carried to the good King *Shaddai*, how his *Mansoul* in the Continent of *Universe* was lost, and that the Runagate Giant *Diabolus*, once one of his Majesties Servants, had in Rebellion against the King made sure thereof for himself: Yea tidings were carried and brought to the King thereof, and that to a very circumstance, by a faithful messenger.

As first, How *Diabolus* came upon *Mansoul*, they being a simple people, and innocent with craft, subtilty, lies and guile; *Item*, That he had treacherously slain the right noble and valiant Captain, their Captain *Resistance*, as he stood upon the Gate with the rest of the Townsmen. *Item*, How my brave Lord *Innocent* fell down dead (with grief some say, or with being poisoned with the stinking breath of one *Ill-pause*, as say others) at the hearing of his just Lord, and rightful Prince *Shaddai* so abused by the mouth of so filthy a *Diabolian*, as this Varlet *Ill-pause* was. The Messenger further told, that after this *Ill-pause* had made a short Oration to the Townsmen, in behalf of *Diabolus* his Master, The simple Town believing that what was said was true, with one con-

sent

sent did open *Ear-gate*, the chief Gate of the *Corporation*, and did let him with his Crue into a Possession of the famous Town of *Mansoul*. He further shewed how *Diabolus* had served the Lord *Mayor*, and Mr. *Recorder*, to wit, That he had put them from all place of power and trust. *Item*, He shewed also that my Lord *Wilbewil*, was turned a very Rebel and Runagate, and that so was one Mr. *Mind*, his Clerk; and that they two did range and revel it all the Town over, and teach the wicked ones their wayes. He said moreover, That this *Wilbewil* was put into great trust. And particularly, that *Diabolus* had put into *Wilbewills* hand, all the strong places in *Mansoul*: and that Mr *Affection* was made my Lord *Wilbewill*'s Deputy in his most rebellious affairs. Yea, said the Messenger, this monster, Lord *Wilbewill*, has openly disavowed his King *Shaddai*, and hath horribly given his faith, and plighted his Troth to *Diabolus*.

Also said the Messenger, besides all this, the new King, or rather rebellious Tyrant over the once famous, but now perishing town of *Mansoul*, has set up a Lord *Mayor*, and a *Recorder* of his own. For Mayor he has set up one Mr. *Lustings*; and for *Recorder*, Mr. *Forget-good*, two of the vilest of all the town of *Mansoul*. This faithful messenger also proceeded and told what a sort of new *Burgesses* *Diabolus* had made, also that he had builded several strong Forts, towers, and strong Holds in *Mansoul*. He told too, the which I had almost forgot, how *Diabolus* had put the town of *Mansoul* into Arms, the better to capacitate them on his behalf to make resistance against *Shaddai* their King,

should he come to reduce them to their for obedience.

Grief at Court to hear the Tidings.

Now this Tidings-teller did not deliver Relation of things in private, but in open Co the King and his Son, high Lords, chief C tains, and Nobles, being all there present to he But by that they had heard the whole of the it would have amazed one, to have seen, he been there to behold it, what sorrow grief, and compunction of Spirit there among all sorts, to think that famous *Man* was now taken: only the King and his S foresaw all this long before, yea, and suffi ently provided for the relief of *Mansoul*, tho they told not every body thereof: Yet bec they would have also a share in condoling the Misery of *Mansoul*, therefore they also d and that at a rate of the highest degree, wail the losing of *Mansoul*. The King s plainly, *That it grieved him at the heart*, and may be sure that his Son was not a whit hind him. Thus gave they conviction to about them, that they had love and compass for the famous Town of *Mansoul*. W when the King and his Son were retired into Privy Chamber, there they again consult about what they had designed before; to w *That as* Mansoul *should in time be suffered to lost; so as certainly it should be recovered agai* recovered I say, in such a way as that both King and his Son would get themselves eter fame and glory thereby. Wherefore af this consult, the son of *Shaddai* (a sweet a comely person, and one that had always gre affection for those that were in affliction, b one that had mortal enmity in his heart again

Gen. 6. 5, 6.

The secret of his purpose.

The Son of God.

Diabolus

Diabolus, because he was designed for it, and because he sought his Crown and Dignity. This Son of *Shaddai*, I say, having stricken hands with his Father, and promised that he would be his servant to recover his *Mansoul* again, stood by his resolution, nor would he repent of the same. The purport of which agreement was this, To wit, *That at a certain time prefixed design on by both, the Kings Son should take a journey into the foot for Country of* Universe, *and there in a way of Justice and equity, by making of amends for the follies of* Mansoul, Mansoul, *he should lay a foundation of her perfect deliverance from* Diabolus, *and from his Tyranny*, *Isa.* 49. 1 *Tim* 1. 15. *Hos.* 13. 14 *A brave* the Town of

Moreover *Emanuel* resolved to make, at a time convenient, a war upon the Giant *Diabolus*, even while he was possessed of the Town of *Mansoul*. And that he would fairly by strength of hand drive him out of his *hold*, his *nest*, and take it to himself, to be his habitation. *By the Holy* Ghost.

This now being resolved upon, order was given to the Lord chief *Secretary*, to draw up a fair Record of what was determined, and to cause that it should be published in all the Corners of the Kingdom of *Universe*. A short Breviate of the Contents thereof you may if you please take here as follows. *The Holy Scriptures*

Let all men know who are concerned, That the Son of Shaddai *the great King, is ingaged by Covenant to his Father, to bring his* Mansoul *to him again; yea and to put* Mansoul *too, through the power of his matchless love, into a far better, and more happy condition than 'twas in before it was taken by* Diabolus, *The Contents.*

These papers therefore were published in several places, to the no little molestation of the Tyrant *Diabolus*: for now thought he, I shall be molested, and my habitation will be taken from me. But when this matter, I mean this purpose of the King and his Son, did at first take air at Court, who can tell how the high Lords, chief Captains, and noble Princes that were there, were taken with the business. First, they whispered it one to another; and after that it began to ring out throughout the Kings Palace, all wondring at the glorious design that between the King and his Son was on foot for the miserable Town of *Mansoul*. Yea the Courtiers could scarce do any thing, either for the King or Kingdom, but they would mix with the doing thereof, a noise of the love of the King and his Son, that they had for the Town of *Mansoul*.

Among the Angels.

Nor could these Lords, high Captains, and Princes, be content to keep this News at Court, yea before the Records thereof were perfected, themselves came down and told it in *Universe*. At last it came to the ears, as I said, of *Diabolus*, to his no little discontent. For you must think it would perplex him to hear of such a design against him: well, but after a few casts in his mind, he concluded upon these four things. First, that this News, this good tidings (if possible) should be kept from the ears of the Town of *Mansoul*; for said he, if they shall once come to the knowledge that *Shaddai* their former King, and *Emanuel* his Son, are contriving of good for the Town of *Mansoul*: what can be expected by me, but that *Mansoul* will make a revolt from under my hand and government,

Diabolus perplexed at the News.

He concluded of several things.

ment, and return again to him. Now to accomplish this his design, he renews his flattery with my Lord *Wilbewil*, and also gives him strict charge and command, that he should keep watch by day and by night, at all the gates of the Town, especially *Ear-gate*, and *Eye-gate*: For I hear of a design, quoth he, a design to make us all Traytors, and that *Mansoul* must be reduced to its first bondage again. I hope they are but flying stories, quoth he, however let no such news by any means be let into *Mansoul*, lest the people be dejected thereat: I think my Lord it can be no welcome news to you, I am sure it is none to me. And I think that at this time it should be all our wisdoms and care, to nip the head of all such rumors as shall tend to trouble our people: Wherefore I desire, my Lord, that you will in this matter do as I say, let there be strong guards daily kept at every Gate of the Town. Stop also, and examine, from whence such come that you perceive do from far come hither to trade, nor let them by any means be admitted into *Mansoul*, unless you shall plainly perceive that they are favourers of our excellent Government. I command, moreover, said *Diabolus*, that there be spies continually walking up and down the Town of *Mansoul*, and let them have power to suppress and destroy any that they shall perceive to be plotting against us, or that shall prate of what by *Shaddai* and *Emanuel* is intended. This therefore was accordingly done, my Lord *Wilbewil* hearkning to his Lord and Master, went willingly after the commandment, and with all the diligence he could, kept any that would, from going

First how to keep the News from Mansoul.

The Will ingaged against the Gospel.

Good thoughts must be kept out of the Town of Mansoul.

All good thoughts and words in the Town are to be suppressed.

out abroad, or that ſought to bring this tidings to *Manſoul*, from coming into the Town.

A New Oath impoſed upon Manſoul.

Secondly, this done, in the next place *Diabolus*, that he might make *Manſoul* as ſure as he could, frames and impoſes a new Oath and horrible covenant upon the Townſolk: To wit, *That they ſhould never deſert him, nor his Government, nor yet betray him, nor ſeek to alter his Laws; but that they ſhould own, confeſs, ſtand by, and acknowledge him for their rightful King in defiance to any that do or hereafter ſhall, by any pretence, Law, or title what ever lay claim to the Town of Manſoul.* Thinking belike, that *Shaddai* had not power to abſolve them from this Covenant with death, and agreement with Hell. Nor did the ſilly *Manſoul* ſtick or boggle at all at this monſtrous ingagement, but as if it had been a Sprat in the mouth of a Whale, they ſwallowed it without any chewing. Were they troubled at it? Nay, they rather bragged and boaſted of their ſo brave fidelity to the Tyrant their pretended King, ſwearing that they would never be changelings, nor forſake the old Lord for a new.

Iſa. 28. 15

Thus did *Diabolus* tye poor *Manſoul* faſt, but jealouſie that never thinks it ſelf ſtrong enough, put him in the next place upon another exploit, which was yet more if poſſible, to debauch the Town of *Manſoul*: wherefore he cauſed by the hand of one Mr. *Filth*, an odious, naſty, laſcivious piece of beaſtlineſs to be drawn up in writing, and to be ſet upon the Caſtle Gates, whereby he granted, and gave licenſe to all his true and truſty ſons in *Manſoul*, to do whatſoever their luſtful appetites prompted them to do, and that no man was to lett, hinder, or con-

Odious Atheiſtical Pamphlets and filthy Ballads & Romances full of baldry.

troul

troul them, upon pain of incurring the displeasure of their Prince. Now this he did for these Reasons 1. That the Town of *Mansoul* might be yet made weaker, and so more unable, should tidings come, that their redemption was designed, to belive, hope, or consent to the truth thereof. For reason sayes, the bigger the Sinner, the less grounds of hopes of mercy, 2. The second reason was, If perhaps *Emanuel* the Son of *Shaddai* their King, by seeing the horrible and prophane doings of the town of *Mansoul*, might repent, tho entred into a Covenant of redeeming them, of pursuing that Covenant of their redemption; for he knew that *Shaddai* was holy, and that his Son *Emanuel* was holy; yea, he knew it by woful experience: for, for the iniquity and sin of *Diabolus*, was he cast from the highest Orbs. Wherefore what more rational than for him to conclude, that thus, for sin, it might fare with *Mansoul*? But fearing also lest this knot should break, he bethinks himself of another, to wit, Thirdly, to endeavour to possess all hearts in the town of *Mansoul*, that *Shaddai* was raising of an Army to come to overthrow and utterly to destroy this town of *Mansoul* (and this he did to forestal any tidings that might come to their ears, of their deliverance for thought he, if I first bruit this, the tidings that shall come after, will all be swallowed up of this; for what else will *Mansoul* say, when they shall hear that they must be delivered, but that the true meaning is, *Shaddai intends to destroy them*: Wherefore, he summons the whole Town into the *Market-place*, and therewith deceitful Tongue thus he addresses himself

Reasons of his thus doing

The place of hearing and of considering.

self unto them, *Gentlemen, and my very good Friends, You are all, as you know, my legal Subjects, and men of the famous Town of* Manſoul; *you know how from the firſt day that I have been with you until now, I have behaved my ſelf among you, and what liberty and great priviledges you have injoyed under my Government; I hope to your honour, and mine, and alſo to your content and delight; Now my famous* Manſoul, *a noiſe of trouble there is abroad, of trouble to the Town of* Manſoul, *ſorry am I thereof for your ſakes. For I received but now by the Poſt from my Lord* Lucifer, (*and he uſeth to have good intelligence*) *That your old King* Shaddai *is raiſing of an Army to come againſt you, to deſtroy you root and branch; and this, O* Manſoul! *is now the cauſe that at this time I have called you together; namely, to adviſe what in this juncture is beſt to be done; for my part, I am but one, and can with eaſe ſhift for my ſelf, did I liſt to ſeek my own eaſe, and to leave my* Manſoul *in all the danger: But my heart is ſo firmly united to you, and ſo unwilling am I to leave you, that I am willing to ſtand and fall with you, to the uttermoſt hazzard that ſhall befal me? What ſay you? O my* Manſoul! *will you now deſert your old friend? or do you think of ſtanding by me? Then as one man,* with one mouth, they cryed out together, *Let him die the death that will not.* Then ſaid *Diabolus* again, *'Tis in vain for us to hope for quarter, for this King knows not how to ſhew it: True perhaps! he at is firſt ſetting down before us, will talk of, and pretend to mercy, that thereby with the more eaſe and leſs trouble, he may again make himſelf the maſter of* Manſoul; *what ever therefore he ſhall ſay, believe not one ſyllable or tittle of it, for all ſuch language is but to overcome us,*

Very deceiveable language.

us, and to make us while we wallow in our blood, the Tropkies of his mercileſs victory; my mind is therefore, that we reſolve to the laſt man, to reſiſt him, and not to believe him upon any terms. For in at that door will come our danger. But ſhall we be flattered out of our lives? I hope you know more of the rudiments of Politicks, than to ſuffer your ſelves ſo pitifully to be ſerved. But ſuppoſe he ſhould, if he gets us to yield, ſave ſome of our lives, or the lives of ſome of them that are underlings in Manſoul, what help will that be to you that are the chief of the Town, eſpecially of you whom I have ſet up, and whoſe greatneſs has been procured by you through your faithful ſticking to me? *Lying language.* And ſuppoſe again, that he ſhould give quarter to every one of you, be ſure he will bring you into that bondage under which you were captivated before, or a worſe, and then what good will your lives do you? Shall you with him live in pleaſure as you do now? No, no, you muſt be bound by Laws that will pinch you, and be made to do that which at preſent is hateful to you. I am for you, if you are for me, and it is better to dye valiantly, than to live like pitiful Slaves. But I ſay, the life of a Slave will be counted a life too good for Manſoul now. Blood, blood, nothing but blood is in every blaſt of Shaddai's Trumpet againſt poor Manſoul now; Pray be concerned, I hear he is coming, up Manſoul and ſtand to your arms, that now while you have any leiſure, I may learn you ſome feats of War. Armour for you I have, and by me it is; Yea, and it is ſufficient for Manſoul from top to toe; nor can you be hurt by what his force can do, if you ſhall keep it well girt and faſtned about you: Come therefore to my Caſtle, and welcome, and harneſs your ſelves for the war, there is Helmet, Breaſt-plate, Sword and Shield, and what

He is afraid of loſing of Manſoul.

He puts them upon Arming of themſelves.

not, that will make you fight like men. 1. H
His Helmet. Imet, otherwise called an head-piece, is h
of doing well at last, what lives soever
live: This is that which they had, who said, T
Deut. 29. 19. they should have peace, tho they walked
the wickedness of their heart, to add drunk
ness to thirst; A piece of approved Arm
this is, and who ever has it, and can hold it,
long no Arrow, Dart, Sword or Shield can h
him; this therefore keep on, and thou wilt k
off many a blow, my Mansoul. 2. My Breast-Pla
His Breast plate. is a Breast-Plate of Iron; I had it forged
mine own Countrey, and all my Souldiers are
Rev. 9. 9. med therewith; in plain language it is an ha
heart, an heart as hard as Iron, and as much
feeling as a stone, the which if you get and ke
nither mercy shall win you, nor judgment fri
you. This therefore is a piece of Armour most
cessary for all to put on that hate Shaddai, a
that would fight against him under my Banne
His Sword 3. My Sword is a Tougue that is set
Psal. 57. 4. fire of Hell, and that can bend it self to speak e
Psal 64. 3. of Shaddai, his Son, his wayes, and people
Jam. 3 Use this, it has been tryed a thousand times twi
told; who ever hath it, keeps it, and makes th
use of it as I would have him, can never be conquer
His Shield. by mine enemy. 4. My Shield is unbelief,
Job 15. 26. calling into question the truth of the word, or all th
Psal. 76. 3. sayings that speak of the judgment that Shadd
Mar. 6. 5, 6 has appointed for wicked men; use this Shiel
many attempts he has made upon it, and sometim
'tis true, it has been bruised; but they that ha
writ of the wars of Emanuel against my servants
have testified that he could do no mighty work ther
because of their unbelief. Now to handle this we
pon of mine aright, it is not to belive thing
becaus

because they are true, of what sort or by whom soever asserted; If he speaks of Judgment, care not for it; if he speaks of mercy, care not for it: if he promises, if he swears that he would do to Mansoul, *if it turns, no hurt but good; regard not what is said, question the truth of all, his it is to wield the shield of unbelief aright, and as my servants ought to do; and he that doth otherwise, loves me not, nor do* I *count him but an Enemy to me.* 5. *Another part or piece, said* Diabolus, *of mine excellent Armour, is* a dumb and prayerless Spirit, *a spirit that scorns to cry for mercy; wherefore be you my* Mansoul, *sure that you make use of this:* What *cry for quarter, never do that, if you would be mine; I know you are stout men, and am sure that I have clad you with that which is Armour of proof; wherefore to cry to* Shaddai *for mercy, let that be far from you: Besides all this, I have a Maul, Firebrands, Arrows and Death, all good hand-weapons, and such as will do excecution,* After he had thus furnished his men with Armour and Arms, he addressed himself to them in such like words as these, *Remember, quoth he, that I am your rightful King, and that you have taken an Oath, and entred into Covenant to be true to me and my cause; I say remember this, and shew your selves stout, and valiant men of* Mansoul *Remember also the kindness that I have always shewed to you, and that without your petition; I have granted to you external things; wherefore the Priviledges, Grants, Immunities, Profits, and honours wherewith I have indowed you, do call for at your hands returns of Loyalty, my Lyon-like men of* Mansoul; *And when so fit a time to shew it, as when another shall seek to take my dominion over you, into their own hands? One word more, and I have done: can we but stand*

He backs all with a speech to them.

and

and overcome this one shock or brunt, I doubt [illegible] *but in little time all the world will be ours; and* [illegible] *that day comes, my true hearts, I will make* [illegible] *Kings, Princes and Captains, and what brave* [illegible] *shall we have then?* *Diabolus* having thus armed and fore-armed his Servants and Vassals in *Mansoul*, against their good and Lawful King *Shaddai*; in the next place he doubleth his Guards, at the Gates of the Town, and he takes himself to the Castle, which was his strong Hold: His Vassals also to shew their wills and supposed (but ignoble) gallantry, exercise themselves in their Arms every day, and teach one another feats of War; they also defied their Enemies, and sang up the praises of their Tyrant, they threatned also what men they would be, if ever things would rise so high, as a War between *Shaddai* and their King. Now all this time, the good King, the King *Shaddai*, was preparing to send an Army to recover the Town of *Mansoul* again from under the Tyranny of their pretended King *Diabolus*. But he thought good at the first, not to send them by the hand and conduct of brave *Emanuel* his Son, but under the hand of some of his Servants, to see first by them the temper of *Mansoul*; and whether by them they would be won to the obedience of their King. The Army consisted of above forty thousand, all true men: For they came from the Kings own Court, and were those of his own chusing. They came up to *Mansoul* under the conduct of four stout Generals, each man being a Captain of ten thousand men, and these are their names, and their signs. The name of the first was *Boanerges*. The name of the second was Captain *Conviction*. The

They of Mansoul shew their loyalty to the Tyant.

Shaddai prepareth an Army for the recovery of Mansoul,

The words of God.

The Captains names.

name of the third was Captain *Judgment*; The name of the fourth was Captain *Execution*. These were the Captains that *Shaddai* sent to regain *Mansoul*. These four Captains (as was said) the King thought fit in the first place to send to *Mansoul*, to make an attempt upon it; for indeed generally in all his Wars he did use to send these four Captains in the Van, for they were very stout and rough-hewen men, men that were fit to break the ice, and to make their way by dint of Sword, and their men were like themselves. To each of these Captains the King gave a Banner that it might be displayed because of the goodness of his cause, and because of the right he had to *Mansoul*. First to Captain *Boanerges*, for he was the chief, to him I say, was given ten thousand men; His Ensign was Mr. *Thunder*, he bare the black Colours, and his Scutcheon was the three burning Thunder-bolts. The second Captain was Captain *Conviction*, to him also was given ten thousand men; his Ensign's name was Mr. *Sorrow*, he did bear the pale Colours; and his Scutcheon was the Book of the Law wide open, from whence issued flame of fire.

Psal 60. 4. *Mark* 3. 17. *Deu* 33 2.

The third Captain was Captain *Judgment*, to him was given ten thousand men; his Ensigns name was Mr. *Terror*, he bare the red Colours, and his Scutcheon was a burning fiery furnance. The fourth Captain was Captain *Execution*, to him was given ten thousand men; his Ensign was one Mr. *Justice*, he also bare the red Colours, and his Scutcheon was a fruitless tree with an Ax laying at the root thereof. *These four Captains*, as I said, had every one them under his command ten thousand men,

Mat. 13. 40, 41. *Mat.* 3. 10.

all of good fidelity to the King, and ſto
their Military actions Well, the Cap
and their forces, their men and under Offic
being had upon a day by *Shaddai* into the Fi
and there called all over by their nam
were then and there put into ſuch harne
became their degree and that ſervice that
they weregoing about for their King. Now w
the King had muſtered his Forces (*for it is
that muſtreth the Hoſt to the Battel*) he gave
the Captains their ſeveral Commiſſions, w
charge and commandment in the audience
all the Souldiers, that they ſhould take
faithfully and couragiouſly to do and exec
the ſame. Their Commiſſions were for
ſubſtance of them the ſame in form, tho
as to name, title, place and degree of
Captains, there might be ſome, but
ſmall variation. And here let me give
an account of the matter and ſum co
ned in their Commiſſion.

A Commiſſion from the great Shaddai *Kin
Manſoul, to his truſty and noble Captain,
Captain* Boanerges, *for his making War upo
Town of* Manſoul.

Their Commiſſion. Mat. 10, 11. Luk. 10, 5.

'O! Thou *Boanerges*, one of my ſtout
'thundring Captains, over one ten th
'ſand of my valiant and faithful Serva
'Go thou in my name with this thy Forc
'the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*; and
'thou comeſt thither, offer them firſt cond
'ons of peace; and command them, that
'ting off the yoke and tyranny of the wicked
'*abolus*, they return to me their rightful Pr
'and Lord; command them alſo that they cle
'themſelves from all that is his in the To

'of *Manſoul*, (and look to thy ſelf that thou 'haſt good ſatisfaction touching the truth of 'their obedience,) Thus when thou haſt com-'manded them (if they in truth ſubmit there-'to) then do thou to the uttermoſt of thy pow-'er, what in thee lies, to ſet up for me a Gar-'riſon, in the famous Town of *Manſoul*; Nor 'do thou hurt the leaſt Native that moveth or 'breatheth therein, if they will ſubmit them-'ſelves to me, but treat thou ſuch as if they 'were thy Friend or Brother; for all ſuch I love, 'and they ſhall be dear unto me: And tell them 1 *Theſ.* 2. 'that I will take a time to come unto them, and 7,8,9,10. 'to let them know that I am merciful. 'But 11. 'if they ſhall notwithſtanding thy Summons, 'and the producing of thy Authority, reſiſt, 'ſtand out againſt thee, and rebel, then do 'I command thee to make uſe of all thy cun-'ning, power, might, and force, to bring them 'under by ſtrength of hand. Farewel. Thus you ſee the ſum of their Commiſſions: for as I ſaid before, for the ſubſtance of them, they were the ſame that the reſt of the noble Cap-tains had. Wherefore they having received each Commander his authority, at the hand of their King. The day being appointed & the place of their Rendezvouz prefixed, each Com-mander appeared in ſuch gallantry, as became his cauſe and calling. So after a new entertainment from *Shaddai*, with flying Colours, they ſet for-ward to march toward the famous Town of *Man-ſoul*; Captain *Boanerges* led the Van, Captain *Con-viction* and Captain *Judgment* made up the main Body; And Captain *Execution* brought up the Rere. They then having a great way to go, (for the Town of *Manſoul* was far off from the Court

They pre-pare for a March.

Eph. 2. 13. 17.

of

of *Shaddai*) they marched through the Re
ons and Countries of many people, not hurti
nor abusing any, but blessing where ever th
came. They also lived upon the Kings c
in all the way they went. Having travell
thus for many days, at last they came with
sight of *Mansoul*; the which when they saw,
Captains could for their hearts do no less th
for a while bewail the condition of the Tow
for they quickly saw how that it was prostr
to the will of *Diabolus*, and to his wayes a
designs. Well, to be short, the Capta
came up before the Town, march up to *E*
gate, sit down there (for that was the pl
of hearing); so when they had pitched th
Tents, and intrenched themselves, they addr
sed themselves to make their Assault. N
the Townsfolk at first, beholding so gallan
Company, so bravely accountred, and so ex
lently disciplined, having on their glitter
Armour, and displaying of their flying Colo
could not but come out of their Houses t
gaze. But the cunning Fox *Diabolus* fear
that the people after this sight should on a s
den Summons open the Gates to the Captai
came down with all hast from the Castle,
made them retire into the body of the To
who when he had them there, made this
ing and deceivable speech unto them. G
'tlemen, quoth he, although you are
'trusty and well beloved Friends, yet I can
'but (a little) chide you for your late unc
'cumspect action in going out to gaze on t
'great and mighty force that but yesterday
'down before (and have now intrenched th
sel

The World are convinced by the well ordered life of the godly.

Diabolus *alienates their minds from*

selves in order to the maintaining of a Siege against the famous Town of *Mansoul*, Do you know who they are? whence they come? and what is their purpose in sitting down before the Town of *Mansoul*? They are they of whom I have told you long ago, that they would come to destroy this Town, and against whom I have been at the cost to arm you with cap-a-pe for your body; besides great fortifications for your mind; Wherefore then did you not rather, even at the first appearance of them, cry out, Fire the *Beacons*, and give the whole Town an Alarm concernnig them, that we might all have been in a posture of defence, and been ready to have received them with the highest acts of defiance, then had you shewed your selves men to my liking, whereas by what you have done, you have made me half afraid; I say half afraid, that when they and we shall come to push a *Pike*, I shall find you want courage to stand it out any longer. Wherefore have I commanded a Watch, and that you should double your guards at the Gates: wherfore have I indeavoured to make you as hard as Iron, and your hearts as a piece of the nether Millstone? was it, think you, that you might shew your selves Women, and that you might go out like a company of Innocents to gaze on your mortal foes! Fy, fy, put your selves into a posture of defence, beat up the Drum, gather together in warlike manner, that our Foes may know that, before they shall conquer this corporation, there are valiant men in the Town of *Mansoul*.

I will leave off now to chide, and will not further rebuke you, but I charge you, that henceforwards

That's false Satan.

Satan greatly afraid of Gods Ministers, that they will set Mansoul against him.

He stirs them up to bid defiance to the Ministers of the Word.

'wards, you let me see no more such actio
'Let not henceforward a man of you, witho
'order first obtained from me, so much as sh
'his head over the Wall of the Town of M
'*Soul*: you have now heard me, do a
When sinners harken to Satan, they are set in a rage against godliness. 'have commanded, and you shall cause
'that I dwell securely with you, and tha
'take care, as for my self, so
'your safety and honour also, Farwel. N
were the Townsmen strangely altered: th
were as men stricken with a panick fear; th
ran to and fro through the Streets of the To
of *Mansoul*, crying out, help, help, The
that turn the World upside down are come
ther also; nor could any of them be quiet a
but still as men bereft of wit, they cryed
The destroyers of our peace and people
come: this went down with *Diabolus*. 'A
quoth he to himself, this I like well, n
'it is as I would have it, now you shew y
'obedience to your Prince; hold you but h
'and then let them take the Town if they
The Kings Trumpet sounded at Ear-gate Well, before the Kings Forces had sat
fore *Mansoul* three dayes, Captain *Boane*
commanded his Trumpeter to go down to
gate, and there in the name of the great
dai to summon *Mansoul* to give audience to
message that he in his Masters name was to th
commanded to deliver. So the Trumpe
They will not hear. whose name was, *Take heed what you hear*, w
up as he was commanded to *Ear-gate*.
there sounded his Trumpet for a hearing:
there was none that appeared, that gave an
A second Summons repulsed. or regard; For so had *Diabolus* comman
So the trumpeter returned to his Captain,
told him what he had done, and also how
sp

Whereat the Captain was grieved, but Trumpeter go to his Tent. Again Captain *Boanerges* ſendeth his Trumpeter to *Ear-gate*, to ſound as before for an hearing; But they again kept cloſe, came not out, nor would they give him an anſwer, ſo obſervant were they of the command of *Diabolus* their King. Then the Captains, and other Field-officers, called a Council of War to conſider what further was to be done for the gaining of the Town of *Manſoul*, and after ſome cloſe and through debate upon the contents of their Commiſſions, they concluded yet to give to the Town by the hand of the aforenamed Trumpeter, another Summons to hear; but if that ſhall be refuſed, ſaid they, and that the Town ſhall ſtand it out ſtill: Then they determined, and did the Trumpeter tell them ſo, that they would endeavour, by what means they could, to compel them by force to the obedience of their King. So Captain *Boanerges* commanded his Trumpeter go up to *Ear-gate* again, and in the name of the great King *Shaddai* to give it a very loud Summons to come down without delay to *Ear-gate*, there to give Audience to the Kings moſt noble Captains. So the Trumpeter went, and did as he was commanded: he went up to *Ear-gate* and ſounded his Trumpet, and gave a third Summons to *Manſoul*: He ſaid moreover, That if this they ſhould ſtill refuſe to do, the Captains of his Prince would with might come down upon them, and endeavour to reduce them to their obedience by force. Then ſtood up my Lord *Wilbewil*, who was the Governour of the Town: (this *Wilbewil* was that Apoſtate of whom mention was made before) and the keeper of the Gates of

A Council of War.

Luk. 14. 23.

A third Summons.

Iſa. 58. 1.

The Lord Wilbewil his Speech to the trumpeter.

Manſoul

Manſoul. He therefore with big and r
words demanded of the Trumpeter who he
whence he came? and what was the cau
his making ſo hideous a noiſe at the gate,
The trumpeter. ſpeaking ſuch inſufferable words againſt
Town of *Manſoul*? The trumpeter anſwe
I am ſervant to the moſt noble Capt
'Captain *Boanerges*, General of the Force
'the great King *Shaddai*, againſt whom b
'thy ſelf, with the whole town of *Manſoul*, h
'rebelled, and lift up the heel; and my M
'ter the Captain hath a ſpecial meſſage to t
'town, and to thee as a member thereof,
'which if you of of *Manſoul* ſhall peaceably he
'ſo, and if not, you muſt take what follo
Wilbewil *Tee trumpeter.* Then ſaid the Lord *Wilbewil*, 'I will ca
'thy words to my Lord, and will know w
he will ſay. But the trumpeter ſoon reply
'ſaying, Our meſſage is, not to the Gyant
'*abolus*, but to the miſerable town of *Man*
'nor ſhall we at all regard what anſwer
'him is made, nor yet by any for him,
'are ſent to this town to recover it from un
'his cruel tyranny, and to perſwade it to
'mit, as in former times it did, to the m
Wilbewil *ke, trumpeter.* 'excellent King *Shaddai*. Then ſaid the L
'*Wilbewil*, 'I will do your errant to the to
'The trumpeter then replyed, Sir, do not
'ceive us, leſt in ſo doing, you deceive y
'ſelves much more. He added moreover,
'we are reſolved, if in peaceable manner
'do not ſubmit your ſelves, then to mak
'War upon you, and to bring you under
'force. And of the truth of what I now ſa
'this ſhall be a ſign unto you, you ſhall ſee t
'black Flag with its hot burning-thunderbo
'ſet upon the mount to morrow, as a to

of defiance against your Prince, and of our resolutions to reduce you to your Lord, and rightful King. So the said Lord *Willbewill* returned from off the Wall, and the Trumpeter came into the Camp. When the Trumpeter was come into the Camp, the Captains and Officers of the mighty King *Shaddai*, came together to know, if he had obtained a hearing, and what was the effect of his errand: So the Trumpeter told what past betwixt *Willbewill* and him; 'When I had sounded my Trumpet, and had called aloud to the Town for a hearing: My Lord *Willbewill* the Governour of the Town, and he that hath charge of the Gates, came up, when he heard me sound, and looking over the wall, he asked me what I was? whence I came? and what was the cause of my making this noyse? so I told him my errand, and by whose Authority I brought it. Then, said he, I will tell it to the Governnour, and to *Mansoul*: and then I returned to my Lords. Then said the brave *Boanerges*, 'Let us yet for a while, lie still in our trenches, and see what these Rebels will do. Now when the time drew nigh that audience by *Mansoul* must be given to the brave *Boanerges* and his companions: It was commanded that all the men of war throughout the whole Camp of *Shaddai*, should as one man stand to their Arms, and make themselves ready, if the Town of *Mansoul* shall hear, to receive it forthwith to mercy; but if not, to force a Rejection. So the day being come, the Trumpeteres sounded, and that throughout the whole Camp, that the men of War might be in a

The Trumpeter returns to the Camp.

Carnal Souls make a wrong interpretation of the design of a Gospel Ministry.

readineſs for that which then ſhould be the work of the day But when theythat were in the Town of *Manſoul*, heard the ſound of the Trumpets throughout the Camp of *Shaddai*, and thinking no other, but that it muſt be in order to ſtorming the Corporation, they at firſt were put to great conſternation of Spirit; but after they a little were ſetled again, they alſo made what preparation they could for a War, if they did ſtorm; elſe to ſecure themſelves. Well, when the utmoſt time was come, *Boanerges* was reſolved to hear their anſwer; wherefore he ſent out his Trumpeter again to ſummons *Manſoul* to a hearing Zach 7.11 of the meſſage that they had brought from *Shaddai*. So he went and ſounded, and the Townſmen came up, but made *Eargate* as ſure as they could. Now when they were come up to the top of the Wall, Captain *Boanerges* deſired to ſee the *Lord Mayor*, but my Lord *Incredulity* was then *Lord Mayor*, for he came in the room of my Lord *Luſtings*. So *Incredulity*, he came up and ſhewed himſelf over the Wall; but when the Captain *Boanerges* had ſet his eyes upon him, he cryed out aloud *This is not he, where is my Lord* Underſtanding *the ancient* Lord Mayor *of the Town of* Manſoul *for to him I would deliver my meſſage?*

Boanerges *refuſes to make* Incredulity *a Meſſage of what he had to deliver to the famous Town of* Manſoul.

Then ſaid the Gyant. (for *Diabolus* was alſo come down) to the Captain; Mr. Captain, *You have by your boldneſs given to* Manſoul *at leaſt four Summons to ſubject her ſelf to your King: by whoſe Authority I know not; nor do I diſpute that now. I ask therefore what is the reaſon of all this ado, or what would you be at, if you know your ſelves?* Then Captain *Boanerges*

whose was the black Colours, and whose Scutcheon was the three burning-thunder-bolts, (taking no notice of the Gyant or of his speech, thus addressed himself to the Town of *Mansoul*; 'Be it known unto you, O unhapy and 'rebellious *Mansoul*! That the most Gracious 'King, the great King *Shaddai* my Master, 'hath sent me unto you with commission (and 'so he shewd to the Town his broad Seal) 'to reduce you to his obedience. And he 'hath commanded me, in case you yield up-'on my Summons, to carry it to you as if you 'were my Friends, or Brother; but he also 'hath bid, that if after Summons to submit, 'you still stand out and rebel, we should in-'deavour to take you by force. Then stood forth Captain *Conviction* and said, (*his was the pale Colours, and for a Sutcheon he had the Book of the Law wide open* &c.) 'Hear O *Man-'soul*! Thou, O *Mansoul*, wast once famous 'for innocency, but now thou art degenerated 'into lies and deceit: Thou hast heard what 'my Brother, the Captain *Boanerges* hath said, 'and it is your wisdom, and will be your hap-'pines to stoop to, and accept of conditions 'of peace and mercy when off ered; specially 'when offered by one, against whom thou 'hast rebelled, and one who is of power to tear 'thee in pieces, for so is *Shaddai* our King, 'nor when he is angry can any thing stand be-'fore him If you say you have not sinned, 'or acted rebellion against our King, the 'whole of your doings since the day that you 'cast off his service (and there was the be-'ginning of your sin) will sufficiently testify 'against you: what else means your hark-

Boanerges obtains a hearing.

His Speech.

The Speech of Captain Conviction. *Rom.* 3. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 23, *Chap.* 16. 17, 18.

Psal. 50. 21, 22.

'ning to the Tyrant, and your receiving him for
'your King? what means else your rejecting
'of the Laws of *Shaddai*, and your obeying of
'*Diabolus*? yea, what means thus your tak-
'ing up of Arms against, and the shutting of
'your gates upon us, the faithful servants of
'your King? Be ruled then, and accept of
Luk. 10. 58. 59. 'my Brothers iuvitation, and overstand not
'the time of mercy, but agree with thine ad-
'versary quickly. Ah *Mansoul*, suffer not thy-
'self to be kept from mercy, and to be run in-
'to a thousand miseries, by the flattering wiles
'of *Diabolus*: Prehaps that piece of deceit
'may attempt to make you believe that we
'seek our own profit in this our service, but
'know 'tis obedience to our King, and love to
'your happiness, that is the cause of this un-
'dertaking of ours. Again, I say to thee, O
'*Mansoul*, consider if it be not amazing grace
'that *Shaddai* should so humble himself as he
2 *Cor.* 5. 18, 19, 20, 21. 'doth, now he by us reasons with you, in the
'way of intreaty and sweet perswasions, that
'you would subject your selves to him. Has
'he that need of you, that we are sure you
'have of him? No, no, but he is merciful,
'and will not that *Mansoul* should dye, but
'turn to him and live. Then stood forth
'Captain *Judgment*, *whose was the red Colours, and for a Scutcheon he had the burning fiery Furnace*,
Captain Judgment *his speech to* Mansoul 'and he said, 'O ye the Inhabitants of the
'Town of *Mansoul*! that have lived so long in
'rebellion and acts of Treason against the
'King *Shaddai*: Know that we come not to do
'to this place, in this manner, with our mes-
'sage of our own minds, or to revenge our
'own quarrel; it is the King my Master that
'ha-

'hath ſent us to reduce you to your obedienee 'to him, the which if you refuſe, in a peace-'able way to yield, we have Commiſſion to 'compel you thereto. And never think of 'your ſelves, nor yet ſuffer the Tyrant *Diabolus* 'to perſwade you to think, that our King by 'his power is not able to bring you down, and 'to lay you under his feet, for he is the For-'mer of all things, and if he touches the 'Mountains they ſmoak. Nor will the Gate 'of the Kings clemency ſtand alwayes open, 'for the day that ſhall burn like an Oven is 'before him, yea it haſteth greatly, it ſlum-breth not. 'O *Manſoul*! is it little in thine Mal. 4. 1. 'eyes that our King doth offer thee mercy, 2 Pet. 2. 3 'and that after ſo many provocations? yea 'he ſtill holdeth out his golden Scepter to 'thee, and will not yet ſuffer his Gate to be ſhut 'againſt thee, wilt thou provoke him to do 'it? If ſo, conſider of what I ſay; *To thee* 'it is opened no more for ever. *If thou ſayeſt* Job 36. 14 'thou ſhalt not ſee him, yet judgment is before Ch. 36. 18. 'him; therefore truſt thou in him: Yea, becauſe Pſal. 9. 7. 'there is wrath, beware, leſt he taketh thee away Iſ. 66. 15. 'with his ſtroak, then a great ranſome cannot 'deliver thee. *Will he eſteem thy riches? no, 'not gold, nor all the forces of ſtrength. He 'hath prepared his Throne for Judgment; for he 'will come with fire, and with his Chariots like a 'whirl-wind, to render his anger with fury, and his 'rebukes with flames of fire.* Therefore O *Man-ſoul* take heed, leſt after thou haſt fulfilled the judgment of the wicked, Juſtice and Judg-ment ſhould take hold of thee. Now while the Captain *Judgment* was making of this O-ration to the Town of *Manſoul*, it was ob-

served by some that *Diabolus* trembled: B
he proceeded in his parable and said, 'O
'thou woful Town of *Mansoul!* wilt thou no
'yet set open thy Gate to receive us, the Depu
'ties of thy King, and those that would re
'joyce to see thee live? *Can thine heart endur*
Ezek. 22. 14. *'or can thy hands be strong in the day that he sha*
'deal in Judgment with thee? I say, canst tho
'indure to be forced to drink as one wou
'drink sweet Wine, the Sea of wrath tha
'our King has prepared for *Diabolus* and hi
'Angels? Consider, betimes consider.

Then stood forth the fourth Captain, th
noble Captain *Execution*, and said. 'O Tow
The Speech of Captain Execution. 'of *Mansoul!* once famous, but now like th
'fruitless bough; *once* the delight of the hig
'ons, but now a Den for *Diabolus*: Hearke
'also to me, and to the words that I sha
Mat 3.7,8, 9, 10. 'speak to thee in the name of the great *Sha*
'dai. Behold the Ax is laid to the root of t
'Trees, every Tree therefore that bringeth n
'forth good fruit, is hewen down and cast in
'the fire. Thou, O Town of *Mansoul!* ha
'hitherto been this fruitless Tree, thou bar
'nought but Thorns and Bryers. Thy c
Deut. 32. 32. 'fruit fore-bespeaks thee not to be a go
'Tree: Thy Grapes are Grapes of Gall, t
'clusters are bitter. Thou hast rebelled
'gainst thy King, and lo we, the Power a
'Force of *Shaddai*, are the Ax that is laid
'thy roots; What sayest thou, wilt thou tur
'I say again, tell me before the first blow
'given, wilt thou turn? Our Ax must
'be laid *to* thy root, before it be laid *at*
'root; it must first be laid *to* thy root *in a*
'*of threatning*, before it is laid *at* thy roo

'way of *Execution*; and between these two is 'required thy repentance, and this is all the 'time that thou hast. What wilt thou turn? 'or shall I smite? If I fetch my blow, *Mansoul*, 'down you go: For I have Commission to 'lay my Ax *at*, as well as *to* thy roots; nor 'will any thing but yielding to our King, 'prevent doing of *Execution*. What art thou 'fit for, O *Mansoul*, if mercy preventeth not, but 'to be hewn down, and cast into the fire and 'burned? O *Mansoul*! patience and forbear-'ance do not act for ever: a year or two, or *Luk.* 13. 'three they may; but if thou provoke by a 'three years rebellion, and thou hast alrea-'dy done more than this, Then what follows, 'but cut it down; nay after *that, thou shalt cut 'it down*. And dost thou think that these 'are but threatnings, or that our King has not 'power to execute his words? O *Mansoul*! 'thou wilt find that in the words of our King, 'when they are by sinners made little or light 'of, there is not only threatning, but burn-'ing Coals of fire. Thou hast been a cum-'ber-ground long already, and wilt thou con-'tinue so still? thy sin has brought this 'Army to thy Walls, and shall it bring it 'in Judgment to do *Execution* into thy Town? 'Thou hast heard what the Captains have said, 'but as yet thou shuttest thy Gates, speak out '*Mansoul*, wilt thou do so still? or wilt 'thou accept of conditions of peace?

These brave speeches of these four noble Captains, the Town of *Mansoul* refused to hear, yet a sound thereof did beat against *Eargate*, though the force thereof could not break it open. In fine the Town desired a

Manſoul desires time to make answer.

time to prepare their anſwer to theſe
mands. The Captains then told them, 'T
'if they would throw out to them one
'*pauſe*, that was in the Town, that they mi
'reward him according to his works, th
'they would give them time to conſider:
'if they would not caſt him to them over
'Wall of *Manſoul*, then they would give th
'none: for ſaid they, we know that ſo lo
'as *Ill-pauſe* draws breath in *Manſoul*, all go
'conſideration will be confounded, and nothi
'but miſchief will come thereon. Th

Upon what conditions the Captains would give them time.

Diabolus, who was there preſent, being l
to loſe his *Ill-pauſe*, becauſe he was his Or
tor (and yet be ſure he had, could the Cap
tains have laid their fingers on him) was r
ſolved at this inſtant to give them anſwer
himſelf; but then changing his mind, he co
manded the then Lord Mayor, the Lord I
credulity to do it: ſaying, My Lord do you gi
'theſe Runagates an anſwer, and ſpeak ou
'that *Manſoul* may hear and underſtand yo

Diabolus interrupts them and ſets Incredulity *to answer him.*

His Speech.

So *Incredulity*, at *Diabolus*'s command bega
and ſaid: 'Gentlemen, you have here, as w
'do behold, to the diſturbance of our Prince
'and the moleſtation of the Town of *Manſoul*
'camped againſt it: but from whence you
'come, we will not know; and what you are,
'we will not believe. Indeed you tell us i
'your terrible Speech, that you have thi
'Authority from *Shaddai*; but by what right
'he commands you to do it, of that we ſhall
'yet be ignorant. You have alſo by the Au
'thority aforeſaid, Summoned this Town to
'deſert her Lord, and for protection to yield
'up her ſelf to the great *Shaddai* your King

'flattering-

flatteringly telling her, that if she will do it, he will pass by and not charge her with her past offences. Further, You have also to the terror of the Town of *Mansoul*, threatned with great and sore destructions to punish this Corporation if she consents not to do your wills would have her. Now Captains, from whence soever you come, and though your designs be never so right; yet know ye, that neither my Lord *Diabolus*, nor his servant *Incredulity*, nor yet our brave *Mansoul*, doth regard either your persons, message, or the King that you say hath sent you: His power, his greatness, his vengeance we fear not; nor will we yield at all to your Summons. As for the War that you threaten to make upon us, we must therein defend our selves as well as we can: and know ye, that we are not without wherewithall to bid defiance to you. And in short, for I will not be tedious: I tell you, that we take you to be some Vagabond Runagate Crew, that having shaken off all obedience to your King, have gotten together in tumultuous manner, and are ranging from place to place to see, if through the flatteries you are skilled to make, on the one side, and threats wherewith you think to fright, on the other; to make some silly Town, City, or Country, to desert their place and leave it to you: But *Mansoul* is none of them.

The true picture of unbelief.

'To conclude, we dread you not, we fear you not, nor will we obey your summons: Our gates we keep shut upon you, our places we will keep you out of: Nor will we long thus suffer you to sit down before us. Our people

Luk. 11. 21.

* Flesh.

'must live in quiet: your appearance doth
'slurb them: wherefore arise with Bag
'Baggage, and be gone, or we will let fly
'the * Walls against you. This Oration
by old *Incredulity* was seconded by desper
Wil bewill, in words to this effect. 'Gentlem
'we have heard your demands, and the noise
'your threats, and have heard the sound
'your summons, but we fear not your fo
'we regard not your threats; but will still a
'as you found us. And we command you,
'in three days time you cease to appear in
'parts, or you shall know, what it is, once
'dare offer to rouz the Lion *Diabolus*, when
'sleep in his Town of *Mansoul*. The spe

The speech of the Lord Wilbewill.

Forget-good the Recorder made also a speech much to the same purpose.

of the Recorder whose name was *Forget-g*
he also added as followeth 'Gentlemen,
Lords as you see, have with mild and gen
'words, answered your rough and arg
'speeches; they have moreover, in my hear
'given you leave quietly to depart as you ca
'Wherefore take their kindness and be go
'we might have come out with force upon y
'and have caused you to feel the dint of o
'Swords: but as we love ease and quiet o
selves; so we love not to hurt or molest other

The Town resolved to withstand the Captains.

Then did the Town of *Mansoul* shout for jo
as if by *Diabolus* and his Crew, some grea
vantage had been gotten of the Captains. Th
also rang the Bells and made merry, and danc
upon the Walls. *Diabolus* also returned to
Castle, and the *Lord Mayor* and *Recorder*
their place: But the Lord *Willbewill* took spe
cial care that the Gates should be secured wi
double guards, double bolts, and double lock
and bars. And that *Eargate* (especially) migh

the better be looked to, for that was the Gate in at which the Kings forces sought most to enter; The Lord *Willbewill* made one old Mr. *Prejudice* (an angry and ill-conditioned fellow) Captain of the Ward at that Gate, and put under his power sixty men, called *Deaf-men*: men advantagious for that service, for as much as they mattered no words of the Captains, nor of their Souldiers. Now when the Captains saw the answer of the great ones, and that they could not get an hearing from the old Natives of the Town, and that *Mansoul* was resolved to give the Kings Army battle: they prepared themselves to receive them, and to try it out by the power of the arm. And first they made their force more formidable against *Eargate*. For they knew that unless they could penetrate that, no good could be done upon the Town. This done, they put the rest of their men in their places. After which they gave out the word, which was, *ye must be born again*. Then they sounded the Trumpet, then they in the Town made them answer, with shout against shout, charge against charge, and so the Battel began. Now they in the Town had planted upon the Tower over *Eargate*, two great *Guns*, the one called *High-mind*, and the other *Heady*. Unto these two Guns they trusted much. they were cast in the Castle by *Diabolus*'s founder, whose name was Mr. *Puff-up*, and mischievous pieces they were. But so vigilant and watchful, when the Captains saw them, were they, that though sometimes their shot would go by their ears with a *Whizz*, yet they did them no harm. By these two Guns the Towns-folk made no question but greatly to annoy the Camp of *Shad-*

The band of Deaf-men set to keep Eargate.

The Captains resolved to give them Battel.

The Battel begun.

Two Guns planted upon Eargate.

Shaddai, and well enough to secure the G... but they had not much cause to boast of w... execution they did, as by what follows will ... gathered. The famous *Mansoul* had also so... other small pieces in it, of the which th... made use against the Camp of *Shaddai*.

They from the Camp also, did as stout... and with as much of that as may (in truth) ... called Valour, let fly as fast at the Town, a... at *Eargate*: For they saw that unless they co... break open *Eargate*. 'twould be but in vain ... batter the Wall. Now the Kings Captains h... brought with them several slings, and two ... three *Battering-Rams*; with their slings ther... fore they battered the houses and people of t... Town, and with their Rams they sought ... break *Eargate* open. The Camp and the To... had several skirmishes, and brisk encounter... while the Captains with their Engines ma... many brave attempts to break open or be... down the Tower that was over *Eargate*, a... at the said Gate to make their entrance: B... *Mansoul* stood it out so lustily, through t... rage of *Diabolus*, the valour of the Lord *Will-be-will*, and the conduct of old *Incredulity* t... Mayor, and Mr. *Forgetgood*, the Recorder, Th... the charge and expence of that Summers Wa... (on the Kings side) seemed to be almost quit... lost, and the advantage to return to *Mansoul*. But when the Captains saw how it was, th... made a fair retreat, and intrenched themselv... in their Winter Quarters. Now in this Wa... you must needs think there was much loss ... both sides, of which be pleased to accept ... this brief account following. The King's Captains, when they marched from the Cou... to

The sentence and power of the word.

The Town stoutly stands out, and the Captains return to their Winter Quarters.

to come up against *Mansoul* to War; as they came crossing over the Country, they happened to light upon three young fellows that had a mind to go for Souldiers; proper men they were, and men of courage, (and skill) to appearance. Their names were Mr. *Tradition*, Mr. *Humane wisdom*, and Mr. *Mans Invention*. So they came up to the Captains, and proffered their service to *Shaddai*. The Captains then told them of their design, and bid them not to be rash in their offers: But the young men told them, they had considered the thing before, and that hearing they were upon their march for such a design, came hither on purpose to meet them, that they might be listed under their Excellencies. Then Captain *Boanerges*, for that they were men of *Courage*, listed them into his company, and so away they went to the War. Now when the War was begun, in one of the briskest skirmishes, so it was, that a Company of the Lord *Willbewill*'s men sallyed out of the Sallyport, or Postern of the Town, and fell in upon the Rear of Captain *Boanerges* men, where these three fellows happened to be, so they took them Prisoners, and away they carried them into the Town; where they had not lain long in durance but it began to be noised about the Streets of the Town, what three notable prisoners the Lord *Willbewill*'s men had taken, and brought in Prisoners out of the Camp of *Shaddai*. At length tidings thereof was carried to *Diabolus* to the Castle, to wit, what My Lord *Wilbewill*'s men had done, and whom they had taken prisoners.

An account of this War with reference to the loss on both sides.

Three new Souldiers.

They are taken prisoners.

Then *Diabolus* called for *Wilbewill*, to know the certainty of this matter. So he asked him,

and

They are brought before Diabolus, *and are content to fight under his banner.*

and he told him; then did the *Gyant* send for the prisoners, who when they were come, demanded of them who they were, whence they came, and what they did in the Camp of *Shaddai*; and they told him. Then he sent them toward again. Not many days after he sent for them to him again, and then asked them if they should be willing to serve him against their former Captains: They then told him, that they did not so much live by *Religion*, as by the fates of *Fortune*. And that since his Lordship was willing to entertain them, they would be willing to serve him. Now while things were thus in hand, there was one Captain *Anything*, a great doer in the Town of *Mansoul*, and to this Captain *Anything* did *Diabolus* send these men, with a note under his hand to receive them into his Company; the Contents of which Letter were thus.

Anything.

He therefore sends them to Captain Anything *with a Letter.*

Anything, *my Darling, the three men that are the bearers of this Letter, have a desire to serve me in the War; nor know I better to whose conduct to commit them, than to thine: Receive them therefore in my name, and as need shall require make use of them against* Shaddai *and his men. Farewell.* So they came, and he received them, and he made of two of them Serjeants, but he made Mr. *Mans invention* his *Ancient*-Bearer. But thus much for this, and now to return to the Camp. They of the Camp did also some execution upon the Town, for they did beat down the roof of the old Lord Mayors house, and so laid him more open than he was before. They had almost (with a sling) slain My Lord *Willbewill* outright: But he made a shift to recover again. But they made a notable slaughter among the *Aldermen*, for with one shot

Anything *receives them into his service.*

The roof of old Incredulities *house beat down.*

Six Aldermen slain.

shot they cut off six of them: To wit, Mr. *Swearing*, Mr. *Whoring*, Mr. *Fury*, Mr. *Stand-to-lies*, Mr. *Drunkenness*, and Mr. *Cheating*.

They also dismounted the two Guns that stood upon the Tower over *Eargate*, and laid them flat in the dirt. I told you before that the Kings noble Captains had drawn off to their Winter Quarters, and had there intrenched themselves and their carriages, so as with the best advantage to their King, and the greatest annoyance to the enemy, they might give seasonable and warm alarms to the Town of *Mansoul*; and this design of them did so hit, that I may say they did almost what they would to the molestation of the Corporation. *The two great Guns dismounted.*

For now could not *Mansoul* sleep securely as before, nor could they now go to their debaucheries with that quietness as in times past. For they had from the Camp of *Shaddai* such frequent, warm, and terrifying alarms; yea, alarms upon alarms, first at one Gate and then at another, and again, at all the Gates at once, that they were broken as to former peace. Yea, they had their alarms so frequently, and that when the nights were at longest, the weather coldest, and so consequently the *season* most *unseasonable*; that that Winter was to the Town of *Mansoul* a Winter by it self. Sometimes the Trumpets would sound, and sometimes the slings would *whorle* the stones into the Town. Sometimes ten thousand of the Kings Souldiers would be running round the Wall of *Mansoul* at midnight, shouting, and lifting up the voice for the battel. Sometimes again, some of them in the Town would be wounded, and their cry and lamentable voice would be heard, to *Continual alarms given to* Mansoul. *The effects of convictions too common, if abiding.* *The Town much molested.*

to the great moleſtation of the now languiſh-
ing Town of *Manſoul*. Yea ſo diſtreſſed, wit
thoſe that laid ſiege againſt them, were they
that I dare ſay, *Diabolus* their King had i
theſe days his reſt much broken. In theſe days,
Change of thoughts in Manſoul. as I was informed, new thoughts, and thoughts
that began to run counter one to another, be-
gan to poſſeſs the minds of the men of th
Town of *Manſoul*. Some would ſay, *there is
no living thus*: others would then reply, *this
will be over ſhortly*: then would a third ſtand up
and anſwer, *let us turn to the King Shaddai, and
ſo put an end to theſe troubles*: and a fourth
would come in with a fear, ſaying, *I doubt he
will not receive us*. The old Gentleman to
Conſcience ſpeaks. the Recorder, that was ſo before *Diabolus* took
Manſoul; he alſo began to talk aloud, and his
words were now to the Town of *Manſoul*, as
they were *great claps of thunder*. No noiſe
now, ſo terrible to *Manſoul*, as was his, with
the noiſe of the Souldiers and ſhoutings of th
A famin in Manſoul. Luke 15. 14, 15. Captains. Alſo things began to grow ſcarce
in *Manſoul*; now the things that her ſoul lu
ed after, were departing from her. Upon a
her pleaſant things there was a blaſt, and burn
ing inſtead of beauty Wrinkles now, and
ſome ſhews of the ſhadow of death, were up
on the inhabitants of *Manſoul*. And now,
how glad would *Manſoul* have been to have in
joyed quietneſs, and ſatisfaction of mind
though joyned with the meaneſt condition
They are ſummoned again to yield. the world! The Captains alſo, in the deep
this Winter, did ſend by the mouth of *Boan-
ges* Trumpeter, a ſummons to *Manſoul* to yie
up her ſelf to the King, the great King *Sha
dai*. They ſent it once, and twice, and thric

not knowing but that at ſome times there might be in *Manſoul* ſome willingneſs to ſurrender up themſelves unto them; might they but have the colour of an invitation to do it under. Yea, ſo far as I could gather, the Town had been ſurrendred up to them before now had it not been for the oppoſition of old *Incredulity*, and the *Fickleneſs* of the thoughts of my Lord *Willbewills*. *Diabolus* alſo began to rave; where-after *Manſoul* as to yielding was not yet all of Manſoul one mind, therefore they ſtill lay diſtreſſed under theſe perplexing fears. *in diſtreſs.*

I told you but now that they of the Kings army had this Winter ſent three times to *Manſoul*, to ſubmit her ſelf. The Firſt time the Trumpeter went, he went with words of peace, telling of them, *That the Captains, the Noble Captains of* Shaddai, *did pity and bewail the miſerable caſe of the now periſhing Town of* Manſoul; *and were troubled to ſee them ſo much to ſtand in the way of their own deliverance. He ſaid moreover, That the Captains bid him tell them, that if now* Manſoul *would humble her ſelf, and turn, their former Rebellions, and moſt notorious Treaſons ſhould by their merciful King be forgiven them, and forgotten too. And having bid them beware that they ſtood not in their own way, that they oppoſed not themſelves, nor made themſelves their own loſers; He returned again into the Camp.* *The contents of the firſt ſummons.*

Secondly, The ſecond time the Trumpeter went, he did treat them a little more roughly. For after found of Trumpet he told them, *That ſeeing they continuing in their Rebellion did but chafe, and beat the ſpirit of the Captains, and that they were reſolved to make a Conqueſt of* Manſoul, *or to lay their bones before the Town Walls.* *The contents of the ſecond ſummons.*

Third'y,

The contents of the third summons.

Thirdly, He went again the third time, and dealt with them yet more roughly; telling them, *That now, since they had been so bold prophane, he did not know, not certainly know whether the Captains were inclining to mercy judgment, only, said he, they commanded me give you a summons to open the Gates unto them. So he returned, and went into the Camp.*

The Town sounds for a parly.

These three summons, and especially the last, did so distress the Town that they presently call a consultation, the result of which was this, That my Lord *Willbewill* should up to *Eargate*, and there with sound of Trumpet, call to the Captains of the Camp for parly. Well, the Lord *Willbewill* soon upon the Wall, so the Captains came up their Harness with their ten thousands at feet. The Townsmen then told the Captains that they had heard and considered their summons, and would come to an agreement with them, and with their King *Shaddai*, upon certain Terms, Articles, and Proposition with and *by* the order of their Prince, them, were appointed to propound. To they would agree upon these groonds one people with them.

They propound conditions of agreement.

Proposition the first.

1. *If that the their own company, as the now Lord Mayor, their Mr.* Forgetgood, *with their brave* Willbewill, *might under* Shaddai *be still Governours of the Town, Castle, and Gate* Mansoul.

Proposition the second.

2. *Provided that no man that serveth under their great Gyant* Diabolus *by* Shaddai *cast out of house, harbor, or the dom that he hath hitherto enjoyed in the Town of* Mansoul.

3. *That it shall be granted them, that they of the Town of* Mansoul *shall enjoy certain of their rights, and priviledges: To wit, such as have formerly been granted them; and that they have long lived in the enjoyment of, under the Reign of their King* Diabolus, *that now is and long hath been their only Lord, and great defender.*

4. *That no new Law, Officer, or Executioner of Law or Office, shall have any power over them, without their own choice and consent.* *Proposition the fourth.*

These be our Propositions, or conditions of peace: And upon these terms, said they, we will submit to your King. But when the Captains had heard this weak and feeble offer of the Town of *Mansoul*, and their high and bold demands: they made to them again by their noble Captain, the Captain *Boanerges*, this speech following. O ye inhabitants of the Town of *Mansoul*, when I heard your Trumpet sound for a Parley with us, I can truly say, I was glad; but when you said you were willing to submit your selves to our King and Lord, then I was yet more glad: But when by your silly provisoes, and foolish cavils, you lay the stumbling-block of your inquity before your own faces; then was my gladness turned into sorrows, and my hopeful beginnings of your return, into languishing, fainting fears. *Boanerges his answer*

'I count, that old *Ulpause*, the ancient enemy of *Mansoul*, did draw up those propo-'sals that now you present us with, as terms 'of an agreement, but they deserve not to be 'admitted to sound in the ear of any man that 'pretends to have service for *Shaddai*. We 'do therefore joyntly, and that with the highest

2 Tim. 2. 19.

'highest disdain, refuse, and reject such th
'as the greatest of iniquities. But O M
'*soul*, if you will give your selves into
'hands or rather into the hands of our K
'and will trust him to make such terms
'and for you, as shall seem good in his
'(and I dare say they shall be such as
'shall find to be most profitable to you
'we will receive you, and be at peace
'you: But if you like not to trust your s
'in the arms of *Shaddai* our King, then th
'are but where they were before, and we k
'also what we have to do. Then cryed
old *Incredulity* the Lord Mayor, and
And who, being out of the hands of
Enemies, as ye see we are now, will b
fooliſh as to put the staff out of their own h
into the hand of they know not who?
my part will never yield to so unlimite
proposition. Do we know the manner
temper of their King? 'Tis said by s
that he will be angry with his Subjec
but the breadth of an hair they chance to
out of the way: And so others, that he
quireth of them much more than they can
form. Wherefore it seems O *Mansoul*, to
thy wisdom, to take good heed what thou
in this matter. For if you once yield,
give up your selves to another, and so
are no more your own. Wherefore to
up your selves to an unlimited power, is
greatest folly in the world. For now
indeed may repent; but can never justly c
plain. But do you indeed know, when
are his, which of you he will kill. and w
of you he will save alive? Or whether

Old Incredulity's *reply.*

Unbelief never is profitable in talk, but always speaks mischievously.

not cut off every one of us, and ſend of his own country another new people, cauſe them to inhabit this Town.

This ſpeech undid all, but it did pleaſe the Devil.

his ſpeech of the Lord Mayor, *undid all*, threw flat to the ground their hopes of word: Wherefore the Captains return- to their Trenches, to their Tents, and their Men, as they were: and the *Mayor* to *Caſtle*, and to his *King*. Now *Diabolus* waited for his return; for he had heard they had been at their points. So when was come into the Chamber of State, was ſaluted him with, *Welcome My Lord: ment matters betwixt you to day?* So the *Incredulity* (with a low congy) told him hole of the matter, ſaying, Thus and thus the Captains of *Shaddai*, and thus and ſaid I. The which when 'twas told to his, he was very glad to hear it, and ſaid, *Mayor, my faithful* Incredulity, I *have thy fidelity above ten times a'ready, but yet found thee falſe. I do promiſe thee, rub over this bruut, to preſer thee to a honour, a place far better than to be Lord of* Manſoul. I *will make thee my Uni- Deputy, and thou ſha't, next to me, have ions under thy hand; yea, and thou ſhalt upon them that they may not reſiſt thee; any of our Vaſſals walk more at liberty, ſe that ſhall be content to walk in thy*. Now came the Lord *Mayor* out from his, as if he had obtained a favour in- wherefore to his habitation he goes in ſtate, and thinks to feed himſelf well with hopes, until the time came greatneſs ſhall be enlarged.

But

But now, though the Lord Mayor and *Diabolus* did thus well agree, yet this repulse the brave Captains put *Mansoul* into a ... tiny. For while Old *Incredulity* went into Castle to congratulate his Lord with what passed, the Old Lord Mayor that was before *Diabolus* came to the Town, to wit, Lord *Understanding*, and the old Recorder *Conscience*, getting intelligence of what passed at *Ear-gate* (for you must know they might not be suffered to be at that de... lest they should then have *mutinied*, for Captains) But, I say, they got intelli... what had passed there, and were much ... cerned therewith) wherefore they, ge... some of the Town together, *began to ... them with the reasonableness of the noble ... tains demands, and with the bad consequ... that would follow upon the speech of old* Incr... lity, *the Lord Mayor*: To wit, how little ... verence he shewed therein, either to the ... tains, or to their King; also how he ... eitly charged them with unfaithfulness, ... treachery: For what less, quoth they, ... be made of his words, when he said he ... not yield to their propositions; and ... moreover a supposition, that he would de... us, when before he had sent us word th... would shew us mercy. The multitude ... now possessed with the conviction of the ... that old *Incredulity* had done, began t... together by companies in all places, a... every corner of the Streets of *Mansoul*: first they began to mutter, then to talk o... and after that they run to and fro, and ... as they run, *O the brave Captains of Sh...*

he Understanding and Conscience begin to receive conviction, and they set the soul in bubbub.

A mutiny in Mansoul

we were under the Government of the Cap-
and of Shaddai *their King.* When the
Mayor had intelligence that *Manſoul* was
uproar, down he comes to appeaſe the
, and thought to have quaſhed their
with the bigneſs and the ſhew of his
enance. But when they ſaw him, they
running upon him, and had doubtleſs
him a miſchief, had he not betaken him-
to houſe. However they ſtrongly aſſault-
houſe where he was, to have pulled it
about his ears; but the place was too
g, ſo they failed of that. So he taking
courage addreſſed, himſelf, out at a
dow, to the people in this manner.

Gentlemen, what is the reaſon, that there is Incredu-
ſuch an uproar to day? Und. Then an- lity *ſeeks*
ſwered My Lord *Underſtanding*: It is even be- *to quiet the*
cauſe that thou and thy Maſter have carried *people.* My
not rightly, and as you ſhould, to the *Lord* Un-
tains of *Shaddai*; for in three things you derſtand-
faulty, Firſt, in that you would not let ing *an-*
Conſcience and my ſelf be at the hearing *ſwers him.*
your diſcourſe. Secondly, In that you pro-
ded ſuch terms of peace, to the Captains,
by no means could be granted, unleſs they
intended that their *Shaddai* ſhould havebeen
a *Titular* and Prince, that *Manſoul* ſhould
have had power by Law, to have lived
lewdneſs and vanity before him, and ſo
conſequence *Diabolus* ſhould ſtill here be
in power, and the other only King in
Thirdly, for that thou didſt thy ſelf.
the Captains had ſhewed us upon what
ions they would have received us to
even undo all again with thy unſavory

and

and unſeaſonable, and ungodly ſpeech.

Incred. When old *Incredulity* had heard ſpeech, he cried out, *Treaſon, Treaſon. To Arms, to your Arms, O ye, the truſty friend* Diabolus *in* Manſoul. *Und.* 'Sir, you 'put upon my words, what meaning you pl 'but I am ſure that the Captains of ſuch 'high Lord as theirs is, deſerved a be treatment at your hands. *Incred.* Then old *Incredulity*, *This is but little better. But quoth he; what I ſpake, I ſpake for my Prince his Government, and the quieting of the pe whom by your unlawfull actions, you have this da to mutiny againſt us.*

Conſ. 'Then replied the old Recorder, wh 'name was Mr. *Conſcience*, and ſaid, Sir, 'ought not thus to retort upon what my L '*Underſtanding* hath ſaid. 'Tis evident enc 'that he hath ſpoken the truth, and that 'are an enemy to *Manſoul*, be convinced 'of the evil of your ſaucy and malepert 'guage, and of the grief that you have put 'Captains to; yea, and of the damages 'you have done to *Manſoul* thereby. 'you accepted of the conditions, the ſoun 'the Trumpet, and the alarm of War had 'ceaſed about the Town of *Manſoul*; but 'dread ful ſound abides, and your want of 'dom in your ſpeech has been the cauſe of

'*Incred.* Then ſaid old *Incredulity*: Si 'I live I will do your errand to *Diabolus*, there you ſhall have an anſwer to your w Mean while we will ſeek the good of the T and not ask Counſel of you. *Underſtand* 'your prince and you are both Foreigne '*Manſoul*, and not the Natives thereof.

can tell but that when you have brought into greater ſtraits (when you alſo ſhall that your ſelves can be ſafe by no other means than by flight) you may leave us and ſhift for your ſelves, or ſet us on fire, and go by in the ſmoak, or by the light of our burning, and ſo leave us in our ruins.

Mansoul. Sir, you forget that you are under the Governor, and that you ought to demean your ſelf like a ſubject; and know ye, when my Lord the King ſhall hear of this days work, he will give you but little thanks for your labour. Now while theſe Gentlemen were thus in their chiding words, down came from the Walls and Gates of the Town my Lord *Willbewill*, Mr. *Prejudice*, Old *Ill-will*, and ſeveral of the new made *Aldermen* and *Burgeſſes*, and they asked the reaſon of this hubbub, and tumult. And with that every man began to tell his own tale; ſo that nothing could be heard diſtinctly: Then was a ſilence commanded, and the old Fox *Incredulity* began, and ſaid, Lord, quoth he, *here are a couple of peeviſh fellows, that have, as a fruit of their bad diſpoſitions, and as I fear, through the advice of one* Mr. Diſcontent, *tumultuouſly gathered this Company againſt me this day; and alſo attempted to run the Town into acts of Rebellion againſt our Prince.* Then ſtood up all the *Diabolians* that were preſent, and affirmed theſe things to be true. Now when they that took part with my Lord *Underſtanding*, and with Mr. *Conſcience*, perceived that they were like to come to the worſt, that force and power was on the other ſide; they came in for their help and relief: ſo a great company was on both ſides. Thus the

Men of Arms come down.

A great confuſion.

bickerment went a while; at [illegible] they passed
They fall from words to blows. from words to blows, and now there were
knocks on both sides. The good old Gentle-
man, Mr. *Conscience*, was knock'd down twice
by one of the *Diabolonians*, whose name was
Mr. *Benumming*. and my Lord *Understanding* had
like to have been slain with an *Harquebus*, but
that he that shot wanted to take his aim aright.
Nor did the other side wholly escape, for there
was one Mr. *Rashead*, a *Diabolonian*, that had
his brains beaten out by Mr. *Mind*, the Lord
Willbewills servant; and it made me laugh to
see how old Mr. *Prejudice* was kicked and tum-
bled about in the dirt. Much harm more was
Harm done on both sides. done on both sides, but this must not be for-
gotten; it was now a wonder to see My Lord
Willbewill so indifferent as he was; he did not
seem to take one side more than another, only
it was perceived that he smiled to see how old
Prejudice was tumbled up and down in the dirt.

The two old Gentlemen put in prison as the authors of this revel-rout. Now when the uproar was over, *Diabolus*
sends for My Lord *Understanding*, and Mr. *Con-
science*, and claps them both up in prison as the
ringleaders and managers of this most heinous
riotous Rout in *Mansoul*. So now the Town
began to be quiet again, and the prisoners were
used hardly, yea, he thought to have made
them away, but that the present juncture did
not serve for that purpose: For that War was
in all their Gates. But let us return again to
our story: The Captains when they were got
back from the Gate, and were come into the
The Captains call a Council and consult what to do. Camp again, called a Council of War, to
consult what was further for them to do. Some
some said, let us go up presently and fall upon
the Town; but the greatest part thought not

...'twould be, to give them another ſum-
...ons to yield; and the reaſon why they
...ought this to be beſt, was, becauſe, that ſo
...as could be perceived, the Town of *Man-*
...*ſoul* now, was more inclinable than heretofore.
Wherefore to this advice they agreed, and
...ed a Trumpeter, put words into his mouth,
...him his time, and bid him God ſpeed. Well,
...hours were not expired before the Trum-
...er addreſſed himſelf to his journey. Where-
...coming up to the Wall of the Town, he
...reth his courſe to *Eargate*; and there ſound-
...as he was commanded. They then that
...e within, came out to ſee what was the
...tter, and the Trumpeter made them this
...ch following. *O hard-hearted and deplo-*
...*e Town of* Manſoul, *how long will thou love*
...*ful, ſinful ſimplicity, and ye fools delight in*
...*ſcorning? As yet deſpiſe you the offers of*
...*, and deliverance? As yet will ye refuſe the*
...*offers of* Shaddai, *and truſt to the lies and*
...*ods of* Diabolus? *Think you when* Shaddai
...*have conquered you, that the remembrance of*
...*your carriages towards him, will yield you*
...*, and comfort? Can you ſtop the Sun from*
...*ing his courſe, and hinder the Moon from*
...*g her light? Can you count the number of the*
...*, or ſtay the bottles of heaven? Can you call*
...*the Waters of the Sea, and cauſe them to co-*
...*face of the ground? Can you behold every*
...*n is proud, and abaſe him? And bind their*
...*s in ſecret? Yet theſe are ſome of the works of*
...*King, in whoſe name, this day, we come up unto*
...*That you may be brought under his authority.*
...*ame therefore I ſummons you again, to*
...*up your ſelves to his Captains.* At this

The reſult is, they ſend another Trumpeter to ſummon the Town to yield.

The ſummons it ſelf.

summons the *Mansoulians* seemed to be at a stand, and knew not what answer to make; Wherefore *Diabolus* forthwith appeared, and took upon him to do it, himself; and thus he begins, but turns his speech to them of *Mansoul*. *Gentlemen, quoth he, and my faithful Subjects, if it is true that the Summoner hath said, concerning the greatness of their King, by his terror you will always be kept in bondage, and so made to sneak. Yea, and how can you now, though he is at a distance, indure to think of such a mighty one? And if not to think of him, while at a distance, how can you endure to be in his presence? I, your prince, am familliar with you, and you may play with me, as you would with a Grass-hopper. Consider therefore, what is for your profit, and remember the immunities that I have granted you. Farther, if all be true that this man hath said, how comes it to pass that the Subjects of Shaddai are so inslaved in all places where they come? None in the* Universe *so unhappy as they, most trampled upon as they.* Upon this speech, the Town of *Mansoul* did again harden their hearts yet more, against the Captains of *Shaddai*. The thonghts of his greatness did quite quail them, and the thoughts of his holiness, left them in despair. Wherefore after a short consult they (of the *Diabolian* party they were) sent back this word by the Trumpeter, *That for their parts, they were resolved to stick to their King, but never to yield to* Shaddai: So it was in vain to give them any further summons, for they had rather dye upon the place, than yield. And now things seemed to be gone quite back, and *Mansoul* to be out of *reach*, or *call*; yea the Captains who knew what their Lord could

The Town at a stand.

Diabolus makes a speech to the Town, and indeavours to terrifie it with the greatness of God.

He drives Mansoul *into despair.*

Mansoul *grow worse and worse.*

would not yet be beat out of heart: they therefore send them another summons, more sharp and severe than the last; but the oftener they were sent to to reconcile to *Shaedai*, the further off they were. *As they called them, so they went from them*; yea though they called them to the most high. So they ceased that way to deal with them any more, and inclined to think of another way. The Captains therefore did gather themselves together, to have free conference among themselves, to know what was yet to be done to gain the Town, and to deliver it from the Tyranny of *Diabolus*: And one said after this manner, and another after that. Then stood up the right noble, the Captain *Conviction*, and said, My brethren, mine opinion is this. First, *That we continually play our slings into the Town, and keep it in a continual alarm, molesting of them day and night; by this doing we shall stop the growth of their rampant spirit. For a Lion may be tamed by continual molestation.* Secondly, *This done, I advise that in the next place we with one consent draw up a Petition to our Lord* Shaddai, *by which, after we have shewed our King the condition of* Mansoul, *and of affairs here, and have begged his pardon for our no better success; we will earnestly implore his Majesties help, and that he will please to send us more force and power.* To this Speech of the Noble Captain *Conviction*, they, as one man, consented, and agreed that a Petition should forthwith be drawn up, and sent by a fit man, away to *Shaddai* with speed. The contents of the Petition were thus. Most gracious, and glorious King, the Lord of the best world, and the builder of the Town of *Mansoul* We have,

Hos. 11 2.

The Captains leave off to summons, and betake themselves to prayer.

'dread Soveraign, at thy commandment, put
'our lives in Jeopardy; and at thy bidding
'made a War upon the famous Town of
'Manſoul. When we went up againſt it, we
'did according to our Commiſſion, firſt offer
Mat. 22. 5. 'conditions of peace unto it. But they, Great
Prov. 1. 'King, ſet light by our Counſel, and would
Zech. 7. 10 'none of our reproof: They were for ſhut-
11, 12, 13. 'ting of their Gates, and for keeping us out
'of the Town.

Diabolus, Incredulity, *and* Willbewill, *are the great doers againſt us; now we are in our Winter quarters, but ſo as that we do yet with a high hand moleſt, and diſtreſs the Town. Once, we think, and we had but one ſubſtantial friend in the Town, ſuch as would but have ſeconded the ſound of our ſummons, as they ought, the people might have yielded themſelves: But there were none but Enemies there, nor any to ſpeak in behalf of our Lord. Now King of Kings let it pleaſe thee to pardon the unſucceſsfulneſs of thy ſervants, who have been no more advantaged in ſo deſirable a work, as the conquering of* Manſoul *is: And ſend, Lord, as we now deſire, more forces to* Manſoul, *that it may be ſubdued, and a man to head them, that the Town may love and fear.* The Petition thus drawn up was ſent away with haſt to the King, by the hand of that good man, Mr. *Love to Man.*

Who carried this Petition.

To whom it was delivered.

When this Petition was come to the Palace of the King, who ſhould it be delivered to but to the Kings Son. So he took it and read it, and becauſe the Contents of it pleaſed him well, he mended, and alſo in ſome things added to the Petition himſelf. So after he had made ſuch amendments and additions

he thought convenient, with his own hand, carried it in to the King: To whom when he had with obeysance delivered it, he on authority, and spake to it himself, for the King, at the sight of the Petition glad; Wherefore the King called to him Emanuel his Son, who said, here am I, my Father. Then said the King, thou knowest, as to my self, the condition of the Town of Mansoul, and what we have purposed, and what thou hast done to redeem it. Come now therefore my Son, and prepare thy self for the War, for thou shalt go to my Camp at Mansoul. Thou shalt also there prosper, and prevail, and conquer the Town of Mansoul. Then said the Kings Son: Thy Law is within my heart. I delight to do thy will. This is the day that I have longed for, and the work that I have waited for all this while. Grant me therefore what force thou shalt in thy wisdom think meet, and I will go, and will deliver from *Diabolus*, and from his power, thy perishing Town of *Mansoul*. My heart has been often pained within me, for the miserable Town of *Mansoul*. But now 'tis rejoyced, but now 'tis glad; and with that he leaped over the Mountains for joy. When the Kings Son had said these to his Father, it presently flew like lightning round about at Court: Yea, it there became the only talk, what *Emanuel* was to undertake to do for the famous Town of *Mansoul*. You cannot think how the Courtiers too, were taken with this design of the Prince. Yea, so affected were they with this work, and with the justness of the War, that the high-

The King receives it with gladness.

The King calls his Son, and tells him that he shall go to conquer the Town of Mansoul, and he is pleased at it.

Heb. 10. *He solaceth himself in the thoughts of this work.*

The highest Peer in the Kingdom covets to go on this design.

eſt Lord, and greateſt Peer of the Kingdo did covet to have Commiſſions under Em nuel, to go to help to recover again Shaddai, the miſerable Town of Manſoul

Then was it concluded that ſome ſhou go and carry tidings to the Camp, th Emanuel was to come to recover Manſoul. that he would bring along with him mighty, ſo impregnable a force, that he cou not be reſiſted. But oh, how ready we the high ones at Court to run like Lacq to carry theſe tidings to the Camp, that w at Manſoul. Now the Captains joyced that the King would ſend Emanuel Son, and it alſo delighted the Son be ſent on this errand by the great Sha his Father. Well, you ſee how I have t you that the Kings Son was ingaged to co from the Court to ſave Manſoul, and that father had made him the Captain of forces: The time therefore of his ſetting fo being now expired, he addreſſed himſelf his march, and taketh with him for his pow five Noble Captains, and their forces.

The Prince addreſſes himſelf for his Journey.

Job 1. 29 *Eph.* 6. 16. 1. The firſt was that famous Captain, t Noble Captain *Credence*, his were the colours; and Mr. *Promiſe* bare them: for a Scutcheon, he had the *Holy Lamb*, *Golden Shield*. And he had ten thouſand at his feet. 2. The ſecond was that fam Captain, the Captain *Good-hope*, his were Blew Colours: His Standard-Bearer was *Expectation*; and for a Scutcheon he had *Three Golden Anchors*. And he had ten th ſand men at his feet. 3. The third C tain was the Valiant Captain, the Ca

Heb. 6. 19.

2. *Cor.* 13.

Ch

Charity: His Standard Bearer was Mr. *Pitiful*, his were the Green Colours; and for his Scutcheon, he had three *naked Orphans imbrued in the bosom.* And he had ten thousand men at his feet. 4 The fourth was that Gallant Commander, the Captain *Innocent*: his Standard-Bearer was Mr. *Harmless*; his were the White Colours, and for his Scutcheon he had *the three Golden Doves.* 5. The fifth was the truly Loyal, and well beloved Captain, the Captain *Patience*: His Standard-bearer was Mr. *Suffer-long*, his were the Black Colours; and for a Scutcheon, he had *three Arrows through the Golden Heart.* But when they set out for their march, Oh how the Trumpets sounded, their Armor glittered and how the Colours waved in the wind. The Princes Armour was all of Gold, and it shone like the Sun in the Firmament. The Captains Armor was of proof, and was in appearance like the glittering Stars. There were also some from the Court that rode Re-formades, for the love that they had to the King *Shaddai*, and for the happy deliverance of the Town of *Mansoul*. So they marched till they came within less than a League of the Town: And there they lay till the first four Captains came thither, to acquaint him with matters Then they took their Journey, to go to the Town of *Mansoul*, and unto *Mansoul* they came, but when the old Souldiers that were in the Camp saw that they had new forces to joyn with, they again gave such a shout before the Walls of the Town of *Mansoul*, that it put *Diabolus* into another fright. So they sat down before the Town,

Mat. 10 16

Their march.

The forces joyned with rejoycing.

not row as the other four Captains did, wit, against the *Gates* of *Manſoul only*; they invironed it round on every ſide, beſet it behind and before, ſo that now *Manſoul* look which way it will, it ſaw for and power lie in Siege againſt it Befi there were mounts caſt up againſt it.

Manſoul beleaguered round

Mounts caſt up againſt it.

The mount *Gracious* was one the on ſide, Mount *Juſtice* was on the other. Farth there were ſeveral ſmall banks, and advanc ground, as *Plain truth-hill*, and *No ſin-hi* where many of the *Slings* were placed agai the Town. Upon Mount *Gracious* were pla ed four, and upon Mount *Juſtice* were plant as many: and the reſt were convenien placed in ſeveral parts round about the Tow Five of the beſt *Battering Rams*, that is of t biggeſt of them, were placed upon Mo *Hearken*, a Mount caſt up hard by *Earg* with intent to break that open. Now wh the men of the Town ſaw the multitude the *Souldiers* that were come up againſt t place, and the *Rams* and *Slings*, and the *Mou* on which they were planted; together wi the *glittering* of the Armour and the wavi of their Colours: they were forced to ſhif and ſhift, and again to ſhift their thought but they hardly changed for thoughts mo ſtout, but rather for thoughts more fa For though before, they thought themſel ſufficiently guarded; yet now they begat think that no man knew what would be th *hap* or *lot*. When the good Prince *Em* had thus beleaguered *Manſoul*: In the firſt pl he hangs out the *White Flag*, which he c ed to be ſet up among the Golden ſlings t

The heart of Manſoul begins to fail.

The White Flag hung out.

were planted upon *Mount Gracious*. And this he did for two reasons; 1. To give notice to *Mansoul* that he could and would yet be gracious if they turned to him. 2. And that he might leave them the more without excuse, should he destroy them, they continuing in their rebellion. So the *White Flag*, with the three Golden *Doves* in it, was hanged out for two days together, to give them time and space to consider. But they, as was hinted before, as if they were unconcerned, made no reply to the favourable Signal of the Prince. Then he commanded, and they set the *Red Flag*, upon that Mount called *Mount Justice*. 'Twas the *Red Flag* of Captain *Judgment*, whose Scutcheon was the *Burning Fiery Furnace*. And this also stood waving before them in the wind, for several days together. But look how they carried it under the White Flag, when that was hanged out, so did they also when the Red one was: And yet he took no advantage of them. Then he commanded again that his servants would hang out the *Black Flag* of defiance against them, whose Scutcheon was the *three Burning Thunder-bolts*. But as unconcerned was *Mansoul* at this, as at those that went before. But when the Prince saw that neither mercy nor Judgment, nor execution of Judgment, would, or could come near the heart of *Mansoul*; He was touched with much compunction, and said, surely this strange carriage of the Town of *Mansoul*, doth rather arise from ignorance of the manner and feats of War, than from a secret defiance of us, and abhorrence of their own lives. Or if they know

The Red Flag hung out.

The Black Flag hung out.

the

Christ makes not War as the World does.

the manner of the War of their own; yet not the Rites and Ceremonies of the Wars in which we are concerned, when I make War upon mine enemy *Diabolus*. Therefore he sent to the Town of *Mansoul*, to let them know what he ment by those signs and Ceremonies of the Flag, and also to know of them which of the things they will chuse, whether Grace and *Mercy*, or *Judgment*, and the *Execution* of judgment. The Towns-men made answer to the Prince's messenger, in substance, according to that which follows. *Great Sir, As to what, by your messenger you have signified to us, Whether we will accept of your mercy, or fall by your Justice, we are bound by the Law and Custome of this place, and can give you no positive answer. For it is against the Law, Government and the Prerogative Royal of our King, to make either Peace or War without him But this we will do, we will petition that our Prince will come down to the Wall, and there give you such treatment as he shall think fit, and profitable for us.*

The Townsfolks answer.

When the good Prince *Emanuel* heard this answer, and saw the Slavery and Bondage of the people, and how much content they were to abide in the Chains of the Tyrant *Diabolus*: It grieved him at the heart. And indeed, when at any time he perceived that any were contented under the Slavery of the Gyant, he would be affected with it.

Emanuel grieved at the folly of Mansoul.

But to return again to our purpose. After the Town had carried this News to *Diabolus*, and had told him moreover, that the Prince that lay in the Leaguer, without the Wall, waited upon them for an answer: He refused, and huffed as well as he could, but

Diabolus afraid.

he

art he was afraid. Then ſaid he, I will go own to the Gates my ſelf, and give him ſuch anſwer as I think fit So he went down Mouth-gate, and there addreſſed himſelf to eak to *Emanuel* (but in ſuch language as Town underſtood not) the Contents ereof were as follow *O thou great Ema-* *His ſpeech to the Prince.*
el, Lord of all the world, I know thee, that art the Son of the great Shaddai! *Where-fore art thou come to torment me, and to caſt me out of my poſſeſſion? This Town of* Manſoul, *as thou very well knoweſt, is mine, by a twofold right; 1. by right of Conqueſt, I won it in the open field. And ſhall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful Captive delivered? 2. This Town of Manſoul is mine alſo by their ſubjection. They have opened the Gates of their Town unto me. They have ſworn fidelity to me, and have openly choſen me to be their King. They have alſo given their Heart. Caſtle into my hands; yea, they have put the whole ſtrength of* Manſoul *under me. Now thou art the juſt one, and the holy (and ſhou'deſt do no iniquity) depart then, I pray thee therefore from me, and leave me to my juſt inheritance peaceably.* This Oration was made in the language of *Diabolus* himſelf. For altho he ſpeak, to every man, ſpeak in their own language, yet he could not tempt them all as he does) yet he has a language proper to himſelf, and it is the language of the infernal cave, or black pit. Wherefore the Town of *Manſoul* (poor ſouls) underſtood him not, not did they know how he crouched, and cringed, while he ſtood before *Emanuel* their Prince.

Yea, they all this while took him to be one of that power and force, that by no means could be reſiſted. Wherefore while he was

thus

thus intreating that he might have yet
residence there, and that *Emanuel* would
take it from him by force: The inhabita
boasted even of his valour, saying, *Who is*
to make war with him. Well, when this pr
tended King had made an end of what he wou
say: *Emanuel*, the Golden Prince, stood
and spake: the Contents of whose wo
follow. Thou deceiving one, *said he*, I ha
'in my Fathers name, in mine own name, a
'on the behalf, and for the good of th
'wretched Town of *Mansoul*, somewhat to s
'unto thee; thou pretendest a right, a law
right to the deplorable Town of *Mans*
'when it is most apparent to all my Fathe
'Court, that the entrance which thou h
'obtained in at the gates of *Mansoul*, w
'through thy lies & falsehood, Thou belie
'my Father, thou beliedst his Law, and so d
'ceivedst the people of *Mansoul*. Thou pr
'tendest that the people have accepted th
'for their King, their Captain, and ri
'Liege-Lord, but that also was by the exer
'of deceit and guile. Now if lying, wilin
'sinful craft and all manner of horrible h
'pocrisie, will go in my Fathers Court (
'which Court thou must be tryed) for equ
'and right, then will I confess unto thee, t
'thou hast made a lawful conquest. But al
'What thief, what tyrant, what Devil is th
'that may not conquer after this sort! S
'I can make it appear, O *Diabolus*, that t
'in all thy pretences to a conquest of *Ma*
'hast nothing of truth to say. Thinkest t
'this to be right, that thou didst put the
'upon my Father, and madest him (to *Ma*

the greatest deluder in the World. And what sawest thou to thy perverting, knowingly, the right purport and intent of the Law? Was it good also that thou madest a prey of the innocency and simplicity of the now miserable Town of *Mansoul*? Yea, thou didst overcome *Mansoul* by promising to them happiness in their transgressions, against my Fathers Law, when thou knewest, and couldest not but know, hadst thou consulted nothing but thine own experience, that that was the way to undo them. Thou hast also thy self (O! Thou Master of enmity) of spite defaced my Fathers image in *Mansoul*, and set up thy own in its place, to the great contempt of my Father, the heightning of thy sin, and to the intolerable damage of the perishing Town of *Mansoul*.

As for my self, O *Diabolus*, I am come against thee by lawful power, and to take by strength of hand, this Town of *Mansoul* out of thy burning fingers. For this Town of *Mansoul* is mine, O *Diabolus*, and that by undoubted right, as all shall see that will diligently search the most ancient and most authentick Records, and I will plead my title to it, to the confusion of thy face.

First, for the Town of *Mansoul*, my Father built and did fashion it with his hand. The Palace also that is in midst of that Town, he built it for his own delight. This Town of *Mansoul* therefore is my Fathers, and that by the best of titles: And he that gainsays the truth of this, must lie against his soul.

Secondly, O thou Master of the lie; this Town of *Mansoul* is mine. 1. For that I *Heb.* 1. 2.

am

Joh. 16 15. 'am my Fathers heir, his first-born, and the
'only delight of his heart. I am therefore
'come up against thee in mine own right, e-
'ven to recover mine own inheritance out o
'thine hand. 2. But further, as I have
'right and title to *Mansoul*, by being my Fa-
Joh. 17. 'thers heir, so I have also by my Fathers do-
'nation. His it was, and he gave it me; no
'have I at any time offended my Father th
'he should take it from me, and give it to the
'Nor have I been forced by playing the Ban-
Isa. 50. 1. 'rupt to sell, or set to sale thee, my belov
'Town of *Mansoul*. *Mansoul* is my desire
'my delight, and the joy of my heart. But,
3. '*Mansoul* is mine by right of purchase
'have bought it (O *Diabolus*) I have bought
'it to my self. Now since it was my Father
'and mine, as I was his heir, and since al
'have made it mine by vertue of a great pu
'chase; it followeth, that by all lawful rig
'the Town of *Mansoul* is mine, and that th
'art an Usurper, a Tyrant and Traytor in t
'holding Possession thereof. Now the cau
'of my purchasing of it was this: *Mans*
'had trespassed against my Father, how
'Father had said, That in the day that th
'broke his Law, they should die. Now it
Mat. 5. 18. 'more possible for Heaven and Earth to pa
'away, than for my Father to break his wor
'Wherefore when *Mansoul* had sinned inde
'by hearkning to thy lye, I put in and becam
'a surety to my Father, body for body, s
'soul for soul, that I would make amends
O sweet Prince Emanuel! '*Mansoul*'s transgressions; and my Fath
'did accept thereof. So when the time
'pointed was come, I gave body for bo

for soul, life for life, blood for blood, so redeemed my beloved *Mansoul*.

'Nor did I do this to the halves, my Fathers Law and Justice that were both concerned in the threatning upon transgression, being both now satisfied, and very well consent that *Mansoul* should be delivered.

'Nor am I come out this day against thee, but by commandment of my Father; 'twas he that said unto me, Go down and deliver *Mansoul*. Wherefore be it known unto thee (O thou fountain of deceit) and be it also known to the foolish Town of *Mansoul*, that I am not come against thee this day without my Father. And now (said the Golden-headed Prince) I have a word to the Town of *Mansoul* (but so soon as mention was made that he had a word to speak to the distressed Town of *Mansoul*, the Gates were double guarded, and all men *commanded* not to give him audience) so he proceeded, and said, 'O unhappy Town of *Mansoul*, I cannot 'but be touched with pity and compassion for 'thee. Thou hast accepted of *Diabolus* for 'thy King, and art become a Nurse and Minister of *Diabolonians* against thy Soveraign 'Lord. Thy Gates thou hast opened to him, 'but hast shut them fast against me; thou hast 'given him a hearing, but hast stopt 'thine ears at my cry; he brought to thee thy 'destruction, and thou didst receive both him 'and it: I am come to thee bringing Salvation, but thou regardest me not; besides thou 'hast as with Sacrilegious hands taken thy 'self with all that was mine in thee, and hast 'given all to my foe, and to the greatest ene-

'my

'my my Father has. You have bowed and ſu
'jected your ſelves to him, you have vowed a
'ſworn your ſelves to be his. Poor Manſo
'what ſhall I do unto thee? ſhall I ſave th
ſhall I deſtroy thee? What ſhall I do unto th
ſhall I fall upon thee and grind thee to pow
or make thee a monument of the richeſt gra
What ſhall I do unto thee? Hearken to my wo
and thou ſhalt live. I am merciful. Manſoul,
thou ſhalt find me ſo; ſhut me not out at
Gates. *My Commiſſion indeed is to make a war*
Diabolus *thy King, for he is the ſtrong man*
that keeps the houſe and I will have him out;
ſpoiles I muſt divide, his armour I muſt ta
him, his hold I muſt caſt him out of, and I muſt
it an habitation for my ſelf. And this, O Manſ
ſhall Diabolus *know, when he ſhall be made to*
low me in chains, and when Manſoul *ſhall re*
to ſee it ſo. 'All my words are true, I
mighty to ſave, and will deliver my Manſoul
his hand. This ſpeech was intended chiefly
Manſoul, but *Manſoul* would not have the ha
ing of it. They ſhut up *Ear-gate*, they ba
ricado'd it up, they kept it lockt and bou
they ſet a guard thereat, and commanded
no *Manſoulonian* ſhould go out to him, not
any from the Camp ſhould be admitted into
Town; all this they did, ſo horribly had
bolus inchanted them to do, and ſeek to do
him, againſt their rightful Lord and Pri
wherefore no man, nor voice, nor ſou
man that belonged to the glorious Hoſt, w
come into the Town. So when E
ſaw that *Manſoul* was thus involved in ſin,
calls his Army together (ſince now all
words were deſpiſed) and gave out a comm

Emanuel *prepares to make war upon* Manſoul.

throughout all his hoſt to be ready againſt
time appointed. Now foraſmuch as there
no way lawfully to take the Town of
ul, but to get in by the Gates, and at *Ear-*
s the chief, therefore he commanded his
ins and Commanders to bring their *Rams*,
Slings, and their men, and place them at
e and *Ear-gate*, in order to his taking
own. When *Emanuel* had put all
in a readineſs to bid *Diabolus* Battel, he
gain to know of the Town of *Manſoul*, if
ceable manner they would yield them-
? or whether they were yet reſolved to
him to try the utmoſt extremity? They
ogether with *Diabolus* their King, called a
il of War, and reſolved upon certain
ſitions that ſhould be offered to *Emanuel*,
will accept thereof; ſo they agreed;
hen the next was who ſhould be ſent on
rrand. Now there was in the Town of
an old man a *Diabolonian*, and his name
Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop*, a ſtiff man in his way,
great doer for *Diabolus*; him therefore
ſent, and put into his mouth what he ſhould
So he went and came to the Camp to
uel, and when he was come, a time was
nted to give him audience. So at the time
me, and after a *Diabolonian* Ceremony or
he thus began and ſaid, *Great Sir, that it may*
known unto all men how good natured a Prince
maſter is, he hath ſent me to tell your Lordſhip
he is very willing rather than to go to war, to
up into your hands one half of the Town of
ſoul. I am therefore to know if your mighti-
will accept of this Propoſition. Then
Emanuel, the whole is mine by gift and pur-
chaſe.

Diabolus *ſends by the hand of his ſervant Mr.* Loth-to-ſtoop, *and by him he propounds conditions of peace.*

Tit. 1. 16.

Mark this.

chase, wherefore I will never lose one hair.

Mark this Lu. 13 25. Then said Mr *Loth-to-stoop*, Sir, my master hath said, that he will be content that you shall be the nominal and titular Lord of all, if he may possess but a part. Then *Emanuel* answered, The whole is mine really; not in name or word only: wherefore I will be the sole Lord and possessor of all, or of none at all of his soul. Then Mr. *Loth-to-stoop* said again, *Sir, behold the condescension of my master, he says that he will be content, if he may but have assigned to him some place in* Mansoul *as a place to live privately in, and you shall be Lord of the rest.* Then said the *Golden Prince*, All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and all that he hath given me I will lose not one, no not a hoof, nor a hair. I will not therefore grant him, no not the least corner in my soul to dwell in, I will have all to my self.

Mark this. Acts 5. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

Then *Loth-to-stoop* said again, *But, Sir, suppose that my Lord should resign the whole Town to you, only with this proviso, that he some time when he comes into this Country, may for old acquaintance sake be entertained as a way-faring man for two dayes, or ten days or a month, may not this small matter be granted?*

2 Sam. 12. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

Then said *Emanuel* No. He came not as a way-faring man to *David*, nor did he stay but with him, and yet it had like to have undone *David* his soul. I will not consent that he should have any harbour more there.

Sins and carnal lusts.

Then said Mr. *Loth-to-stoop*, Sir, *you will be very hard. Suppose my master should yield to all that your Lordship hath said, provided that his friends and kindred in* Mansoul *may have leave to trade in the Town, and to enjoy their dwellings*

may not that be granted, Sir? said Emanuel, No; that is contrary to Rom 6.13. Col. 3.5. Gal. 5.24.
fathers will; for all, and all manner of
mians that now are, and that at any time
be found in Mansoul, shall not only lose
lands and liberties, but also their lives.

Then said Mr. *Loth-to-stoop* again, *But, Sir,* *Mark this.*
my master, and great Lord, by Letters, by Joh. 10.8.
ers, by accidental opportunities, and the
maintain, if he shall deliver up all unto thee,
kind of old friendship with Mansoul.

Emanuel answered, No, by no means; for
such as any such fellowship, friendship, in-
cy or acquaintance, in what way, sort or
soever maintained, will tend to the cor-
ing of Mansoul, the alienating of their af-
ons from me, and the endangering of their
e with my Father. Mr. *Loath-to-stoop*
dded further, saying, *But great Sir, since*
master hath many friends, and those that are *Mark this.*
to him in Mansoul, *may he not, if he shall* Rom 6.13.
t from them, even of his bounty and good na-
, bestow upon them, as he sees fit, some tokens
his love and kindness, that he had for them, to
end that Mansoul, *when he is gone, may look up-*
such tokens of kindness once received from their
friend, and remember him who was once their
ing, and the merry times that they sometimes en-
ed one with another, while he and they lived in
ve together? Then said Emanuel, No; for if
Mansoul come to be mine, I shall not admit
of, nor consent that there should be the least
crap, shred, or dust of *Diabolus* left behind,
s tokens or gifts bestowed upon any in Man-
soul; thereby to call to remembrance the hor-
ible communion that was betwixt them and
him.

him. *Well Sir,* said Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop*, *one thing more to propound, and then I am* [illegible] *end of my commiſſion: ſuppoſe that when my* [illegible] *is gone from* Manſoul, *any that yet ſhall live in Town, ſhall have ſuch buſineſs of high concern do, that if they be neglected the party ſhall be* [illegible] *and ſuppoſe, Sir, that no body can help in that* [illegible] *well as my maſter and Lord; may not now my* [illegible] *be ſent for upon ſo urgent an occaſion as this? he may not be admitted into the Town, may not be the perſon concerned, meet in ſome of the Vil- near* Manſoul, *and there lay their heads toge- and there conſult of matters?* This was the [illegible] of thoſe enſnaring Propoſitions that Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop* had to propound to *Emanuel* on be- of his maſter *Diabolus*; but *Emanuel* would not grant it, for he ſaid, There can be no cir- or thing, or matter fall out in *Manſoul*, wh- thy maſter ſhall be gone, that may not be ſa- ved by my Father: beſides, 'twill be a gre- diſparagement to my Fathers wiſdome and ſk- to admit any from *Manſoul* to go out to *D-* *bolus* for advice, when they are bid befo- In every thing by prayer and ſupplicat- to let their requeſt be made known my Father. Further this, ſhould it be gran- ted, would be to grant that a door ſhou- be ſet open for *Diabolus* and the *Diabolon-* in *Manſoul* to hatch and plot and bring paſs treaſonable deſigns to the grief of Father and me, and to the utter deſtruction *Manſoul.*

Mark this. 2 King. 1. 3, 6, 7. 2 Sam. 28. 15 2 King. 1. 2. 3.

When Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop* had heard this an- ſwer, he took his leave of *Emanuel*, and de- parted, ſaying, that he would do word to maſter concerning this whole affair. So

and came to *Diabolus* to *Manſoul*, old him the whole of the matter, and *Emanuel* would not admit, no not by means, that he when he was once gone ſhould for ever have any thing more to ther in, or with any that are of the of *Manſoul*. When *Manſoul*, and *Dia-* had heard this relation of things, they one conſent concluded to uſe their beſt vour to keep *Emanuel* out of *Manſoul*, and old *Illpauſe*, of whom you have heard , to tell the Prince and his Captains So the old Gentleman came up to the of *Eargate*, and called to the Camp for a ing: who when they gave audience, he I have in commandment from my high to bid you to tell it to your Prince uel, *That* Manſoul *and their King are reſolved and fall together, and that it is in vain your Prince to think of ever having of* Man- *in his hand, unleſs he can take it by force.* me went and told to *Emanuel* what old , a *Diabolonian* in *Manſoul*, had ſaid. ſaid the Prince, I muſt try the power y ſword, for I will not (for all the llions and repulſes that *Manſoul* has made ſt me) raiſe my ſiege and depart, but aſſuredly take my *Manſoul* and deliver it the hand of her enemy. And with that ave out a commandment that Captain rges, Captain *Conviction*, Captain *Judgment* Captain *Execution* ſhould forthwith march to *Eargate* with Trumpets ſounding, Co- s flying, and with ſhouting for the battel. o he would that Captain *Credence* ſhould himſelf with them. *Emanuel* moreover gave

A ſpeech of old Illpauſe *to the Camp.*

Eph. 6.17.

They muſt fight, Preparations to the Battel.

gave order that Captain *Godlove* and C
tain *Charity* should draw themselves up be
Eye-gate. He bid also that the rest o
Captains and their men should place thems
for the best of their advantage against
enemy round about the Town, and all
done as he had commanded. Then he
that the word should be given forth, and
word was at that time, *Emanuel*. Then
an alarm sounded, and the battering
were plaid, and the slings did whirl stone
to the Town amain, and thus the batte
gan. Now *Diabolus* himself did manage
Townsmen in the war, and that at every
wherefore their resistance was the more
cible, hellish, and offensive to *Emanuel*.
was the good Prince engaged and enter
ed by *Diabolus* and *Mansoul* for several
together. And a fight worth seeing i
to behold how the Captains of *Shadd*
haved themselves in this war. And fir

Boanerges plays the man.

Captain *Boanerges* (not to undervalue the
he made three most fierce assaults, one
another upon *Ear-gate*, to the shaking
Posts thereof. Captain *Conviction* he
made up as fast with *Boanerges* as poss
could, and both discerning that the Ca
gan to yield, they commanded that the
should still be played against it. Now
tain *Conviction* going up very near to the

Conviction wounded.

was with great force driven back, an
ceived three wounds in the mouth. And

Angels.

that rode *Reformades*, they went about
courage the Captains. In this Eng
several of the Officers of *Diabolus* were
and some of the Townsmen wounded.

this Engagement several of the Officers *Diabolus* were slain, and some of the Townsmen wounded. For the Officers there was Captain *Boasting* slain This *Boasting* thought no body could have shaken the posts of *Hell*, nor have shaken the heart of *Diabolus*. Next to him there was one Captain *Secure* slain; this *Secure* used to say that the *Law* and *Love* in *Mansoul* were able to keep the Gates of the Town against *Emanuel* and his Army. This Captain *Secure* did Captain *Conviction* cleave down the head with a two handed sword, when he received himself three wounds in his mouth. But I never saw *Willbewill* so danted in all my life, he was not able to do as he was wont, and some say that he also received a wound in the leg, and that some of the men in the Princes army have certainly seen him limp as he afterwards walked on the wall. Of the Townsmen there was one *Love-no-good*, he was a Townsman, but a *Diabolonian*, he also received his mortal wound in *Mansoul*, but he died not very soon. Mr. *Ill-pause* also, who was the man that came along with *Diabolus* when at first he attempted the taking of *Mansoul*, he also received a grievous wound in the head: some say that his brain-pan was crackt; this I have taken notice of, that he was never after this able to do that mischief to *Mansoul* as he had done in times past. Also old *Prejudice*, and Mr. *Anything* fled. Now when the battel was over, the Prince commanded that yet once more the White-flag should be set upon mount *Gracious* in sight of the Town of *Mansoul*; to shew that yet *Emanuel* had

Captain Boasting slain.

2 *Sam.* 5. 6

Captain Secure slain.

Willbewill hurt.

Love-no-good wounded.

Ill-pause wounded.

The White flag hung out again.

had grace for the wretched Town of *Mansoul*. When *Diabolus* saw the White flag hanged out again, and knowing that it was for him but *Mansoul*; he cast in his mind to play another prank, to wit, to see if *Emanuel* would raise his siege and be gone upon promise of a *reformation*. So he comes down to the Gate one evening, a good while after the Sun was gone down, and calls to speak with *Emanuel*, who presently came down to the Gate, and *Diabolus* said unto him.

Diabolus new prank.

His speech to Emanuel.

For as much as thou makest it appear by thy white flag, that thou art wholly given to peace and quiet; I thought meet to acquaint thee, that we are ready to accept thereof upon terms which thou maist admit. I know that thou art given to devotion, and that holiness pleases thee; yea that thy great end in making a war upon Mansoul, *was that it may be an holy habitation. Well, draw off thy forces from the Town, and I will bend* Mansoul *to thy bow.* First, *I will lay down all acts of hostility against thee, and will be willing to become thy deputy, and will as I have formerly been against thee, now serve thee in the Town of* Mansoul. *And more particularly,* 1. *I will perswade* Mansoul *to receive thee for their Lord, and I know that they will do it the sooner when they shall understand that I am thy deputy.*

Diabolus would be Emanuels Deputy, and he would turn reformer.

2. *I will shew them wherein they have erred, and that transgression stands in the way to life.*

3. *I will shew them the holy Law unto which they must conform, even that which they have broken.*

4. *I will press upon them the necessity of a reformation according to thy Law.* 5. *And moreover that none of these things may fail, I my self at my own proper cost and charge will set up a*

tain a sufficient Ministry, besides Lecturers,
Mansoul. *6. Thou shalt receive as a token*
our subjection to thee, continually year by year,
what thou shalt think fit to lay and levy upon us, in
of our subjection to thee. Then said
et to him, O full of deceit, how mov- *The In-*
are thy ways! how often hast thou *swer.*
ged and rechanged, if so be thou mightest
keep possession of my *Mansoul*, though
us been plainly declared before, I am the
t heir thereof? Often hast thou made
Proposals already, nor is this last a whit
r than they. *And failing to deceive when* 2 *Cor.* 11.
shewedst thy self in thy black; thou hast now 14.
formed thy self into an Angel of light, and
dst to deceive, be now as a minister of righte-
. Thou talkest now of a reformati-
in *Mansoul*, and that thou thy self, if I
please; will be at the head of that refor-
tion; all the while knowing that the grea-
proficiency that man can make in the
w, and the righteousness thereof, will a-
unt to no more for the taking away of
curse from *Mansoul*, than just nothing at
; for a Law being broken by *Mansoul*, that
before upon a supposition of the breach
reof, a curse pronounced against him for
of God, can never by his obeying of the
deliver himself therefrom. (To say *He knows*
thing of what a reformation is like to be *that*
in *Mansoul*, when the Devil is become *will no*
corrector of vice.) Thou know'st that all *good which*
thou hast now said in this matter is *yet he pro-*
ing but guile and deceit; and is as it *pounds for*
the *first*, so is it the *last* card that thou *the health*
to play. Many there be that do soon *of* Mansoul

'discern thee. when thou shewest them t
'cloven foot; but in thy *white*, thy *light*, a
'in thy *transformation*, thou art seen but o
'few. But thou shalt not do thus with
'*Manſoul*, O *Diabolus*, for I do ſtill love
'*Manſoul*. Beſides, I am not come to
'*Manſoul* upon works to live thereby, (ſh
'I do ſo, I ſhould be like unto thee) but I
'come that by me, and by what I have
'ſhall do for *Manſoul*, they may to my Fa
'be reconciled, though by their ſin they h
'provoked him to anger; and though by
All things must be new in Manſoul. 'Law they cannot obtain mercy. T
'talkeſt of ſubjecting of this Town to g
'when none deſireth it at thy hands. I
'ſent by my Father to poſſeſs it my ſelf
'to guide it by the skilfulneſs of my hand
'to ſuch a conformity to him as ſhall be
'ſing in his ſight. I will therefore poſſ
'my ſelf, I will diſpoſſeſs and caſt thee
'I will ſet up mine own ſtandard in
'midſt of them: I will alſo govern the
'new Laws, new Officers, new motives
'new ways: Yea, I will pull down thi
'and build it again, and it ſhall be as tho
', had not been, and it ſhall then be the
Diabolus *confounded* of the whole Univerſe. When *Di*
heard this, and perceived that he wa
covered in all his deceits, he was confo
and utterly put to *nonplus*: but hav
himſelf the fountain of iniquity, ra
malice againſt both *Shaddai* and his S
the beloved Town of *Manſoul*, what
but ſtrengthen himſelf what he could
freſh Battel to the noble Prince *Emma*
then, now we muſt have another fi

the Town of *Mansoul* is taken. *Diabolus* therefore having withdrawn himself from the wall with his force that was in the heart of the Town of *Mansoul*, *Emanuel* also returned to the Camp; and both of them after their diverse ways put themselves into a posture fit to fight Battel one to another. *Diabolus* as filled with despair of retaining in his hands the famous Town of *Mansoul*, resolved to do what mischief he could. Wherefore he commands his Officers that they should then when they see that they could hold the Town no longer, do it what harm and mischief they could, renting and tearing of men, women and children. For, said he we had better quite demolish the place, and leave it to be a ruinous heap, than so leave it that it may be an habitation for *Emanuel*. *Emanuel* again knowing that the next Battel would issue in his being made master of the place, gave out a Royal Commandment to all his Officers, and Captains, and men of War, to be sure to shew themselves men of War, against *Diabolus*, and all *Diabolonians*; but favourable, merciful, and meek to all the old inhabitants of *Mansoul*, Bend therefore, said the noble Prince. the hottest front of the Battel against *Diabolus* and his men. So the day being come, the command was given, and the Princes men did bravely stand to their arms; and did as before, bend their main force against *Eargate*, and *Eyegate*. But after three or four notable Charges by the Prince, and his Noble Captains *Eargate* was broken open, the bars and bolts wherewith it was used to be fast shut up against the Prince, was broken

Eargate broken open,

broken into a thousand pieces. Then did the Princes Trumpets *sound*, the Captains *shout*, the Town *shake*, and *Diabolus* retreat to hold. Well, when the Princes forces had broken open the Gate, himself came up and did set his Throne in it; also he set up his *standard* thereby, upon a mount that before his men was cast up to place the mighty shot thereon. The mount was called mount *Well*, there therefore the Prince abode, wit, hard by the going in at the Gate. He commanded also that the Golden slings should yet be played upon the Town, especially gainst the *Castle*, because for shelter there was *Diabolus* retreated. Now from *Eye-gate* the street was streight even to the house of Mr. *Recorder* that so was before *Diabolus* through the Town. Then did the Prince command that Captain *Boanerges*, Captain *Conviction* and Capt. *Judgment*, should forthwith march up the Town to the old * Gentlemans *Conscience*. Then did the Captains in most warlike manner enter into the Town of *Mansoul*, and marching in with flying Colours, they came up to the *Recorders* house, (and that was almost as strong as was the Castle) Battering Rams they took also with them to plant gainst the Castle-gates. When they were come to the house of Mr. *Conscience*, they knocked and demmanded entrance. Now this old Gentleman not knowing as yet fully the design, kept his Gates shut all the time of this fight. Wherefore *Boanerges* demanded entrance at his Gates, and no man making answer, he gave it one stroke with the head of a Ram, and this made the old Gentle-

The Princes Standard set up; and the slings are plaid still at the Castle.

They go up to the Recorders house.

They demand entrance.

ſe, and his houſe to tremble and totter. *hen* came Mr. *Recorder* down to the Gate, as he could with quivering lips, he asked *o* was there? *Boanerges* anſwered, We are Captains and Commanders of the great *dai*, and of the bleſſed *Emanuel* his Son, we demand poſſeſſion of your houſe for uſe of our noble Prince. And with that Battering Ram gave the Gate another *te*: this made the old Gentleman tremble more, yet durſt he not but open the *e*: then the Kings forces marched in, *They go in.* *ely* the three brave Captains mentioned *ore*. It was alſo preſently noiſed in the *o*, how the *Recorders* houſe was poſſeſſed, rooms taken up, and his Palace made ſeat of the War; and no ſooner was it *ſed* abroad, but they took the alarm as *It is houſe* *rmly*, and gave it out to others of his *the ſeat of* *nds*, (and you know as a ſnow-ball loſes *war.* *hing* by rolling) ſo in little time the *ole* Town was poſſeſſed, that they muſt *ect* nothing from the Prince but deſtruction; and the ground of the buſineſs was this, *Recorder* was afraid, the *Recorder* trembled, and the Captains carried it ſtrangely to *Recorder*; ſo many came to ſee, but when with their own eyes did behold the Captains in the Palace, and their battering Rams *er* playing at the Caſtle-gates to beat them *wn*; they were riveted in their fears, and made them as in amaze. And, as I ſaid, *The office* man of the houſe would encreaſe all this; *of Conſci-* whoever came to him, or diſcourſed *ence when* him, nothing would he talk of, tell *he is awa-* *h*, or hear, but that death and deſtruction *kened.*

now attended *Mansoul*. For (quoth the old Gentleman) you are all of you sensible that we all have been Traytors to that once despised, but now famously victorious and glorious Prince Emanuel. For he now, as you see, doth not only lye in close siege about us, but hath fixed his entrance in at our Gates; moreover Diabolus flees before him, and he hath as you believe made of my house a garison against the Captain where he is. I for my part have transgressed greatly (and he that is clean 'tis well for him) But, I say, I have transgressed greatly in keeping of silence when I should have spoken, and in perverting of Justice when I should have executed the same. Now while these brave Captains were thus busie in the house of the old Lord *Recorder*, Captain *Execution* was as busie in other parts of the Town, in securing the back-streets, and the walls. He also hunted the Lord *Willbewill* sorely, he suffered him not to rest in any corner. He pursued him so hard, that he drove his men from the Gates, and made him glad to thrust his head into a hole. Also this mighty Warrier did kill three of the Lord *Willbewills* Officers dead to the ground; one was old Mr. *Prejudice* he that had his Crown crackt in the Vestiny; this man was made by Lord *Willbewill* Keeper of *Eargate*, and fell by the hand of Captain *Execution*. There was also one *Backward to all but naught*, and he also was one of Lord *Willbewills* Officers, and was Captain of the two Guns that once were mounted on the top of *Eargate*, he also was cut down to the ground by the hands of Captain *Execution*. Besides these two there were

The brave Exploits of the Captain Execution

Old Prejudice slain.

Backward to all but naught slain.

cher; a third and his name was Captain
cherous, a vile man this was, but one that
Diabolus did put a great deal of confidence in,
him also did this Captain *Execution* cut
to the ground with the rest. He also
a very great slaughter among my Lord
Diabolus souldiers, killing many that were
and sturdy, and wounding of many that
Diabolus were nimble and active. But all
were *Diabolonians*, there was not a
a native of *Mansoul* hurt. Other
of War were also likewise performed
other of the Captains, as at *Eyegate*,
re Captain *Goodhope*, and Captain *Charity*
a charge was great execution done; for the
ain *Goodhope* with his own hands slew
Captain *Blindfold*, the Keeper of that *Gate*.
There was also at that Gate Mr. *Ilspause*,
whom you have heard before, he was an
man, and he had a beard that reached
to his girdle, the same was he that was
tor to *Diabolus*, he did much mischief in
Town of *Mansoul*, and fell by the hand
Captain *Goodhope*. What shall I say,
Diabolonians in these days lay dead in
ry corner, though too many yet were a-
e in *Mansoul*. Now the old *Recorder*,
my Lord *Understanding* with some others
the chief of the Town, to wit, such as
they must stand and fall with the fa-
s Town of *Mansoul*, came together upon a
, and after consultation had, did jointly
ee to draw up a Petition, and to send it
Emanuel, now while he sat in the Gate of
soul. So they drew up their Petition to

Treacherous *slain.*

Captain goodhope *doth slay* Captain Blindfold.

And old Ilspause.

The old Townsmen meet and consult.

The Town does petition, and are answered with silence.

Emanuel, the Contents whereof were th
That they the old inhabitants of the now deplor
Town of Mansoul, *confessed their sin,*
were sorry that they had offended his Prin
Majesty, and prayed that he would spare their li
Unto this petition he gave no answer
all, and that did trouble them yet so m
the more. Now all this while the Capt

The Castle Gates broke open.

that were in the *Recorders* house were pla
with the battering Rams at the Gates of
Castle to beat them down So after so
time, labour and travel, the Gate of the C
stle that was called *Impregnable*, was bea
open, and broken into several splinters;
so a way made to go up to the hold in wh
Diabolus had hid himself. Then was tidi
sent down to *Eargate*, for *Emanuel* still ab
there, to let him know that a way was m
in at the Gates of the Castle of *Mansoul*.
Oh! how the Trumpets at the tidings sou
ed throughout the Princes Camp, for
now the War was so near an end, and *Ma*
it self of being set free. Then the Pri

Emanuel marches into Mansoul.

arose from the place where he was, and t
with him such of his men of War as w
fittest for *that* Expedition, and marched
the streets of *Mansoul* to the old *Recor*
house. Now the Prince himself was c
all in Armour of Gold, and so he marc
up the Town with his Standard born be
him; but he kept his countenance much
served all the way as he went, so that
people could not tell how to gather to th
selves love or hatred by his looks. N
as he marched up the street, the Town
came out at every door to see, and co

but he taken with his person, and the Glo- thereof, but wondred at the reservedness of countenance: for as yet he spake more to by his actions and works, than he did by or smiles. But also poor *Mansoul*, (as th cases all are apt to do) they interpre- he carriages of *Emanuel* to them, as did Brethren his to them, even all the quite ary way: For thought they, if *Emanuel* us, he would shew it to us by word or ige, but none of these he doth, therefore uel hates us. Now if *Emanuel* hates us, *Mansoul* shall be slain, then *Mansoul* shall me a dunghill. And thought they, what so fit to do this in as now, when he has bridle of *Mansoul* in his hand. And this I special notice of, that the inhabitants withstanding all this) could not, no, they d not, when they see him march through Town, but cringe, bow, bend, and were to lick the dust of his feet. They also d a thousand times over, that he would me their Prince and Captain, and would me their protection. They would also to another talk of the comelines of his on, and how much for glory and valour he stript the great ones of the world.

How they interpret Emanuels carriages.

Now when he was com to the Castle-Gates, commanded *Diabolus* to appear and to sur- der himself into his hands. But Oh how h was the beast to appear! how he stuck how he shrunk! I, how he cringed, yet he came to the Prince. Then *Emanuel* manded, and they took *Diabolus* and d him fast in chains, the better to reserve to the Judgment that he had appointed

He comes up to the Castle, and commands Diabolus to surrender him,

for-

for him. But *Diabolus* stood up to intreat himself that *Emanuel* would not send him into the deep, but suffer him to depart out of *Mansoul* in peace. When *Emanuel* had taken and bound him in chains, he led him into the *Market-place*, and there before *Mansoul*, stript him of his armour in which he boasted so much before. Then was *Mansoul* called upon to behold the beginning of *Emanuels* Triumph over him in whom they so much had trusted, and of whom they so much had boasted in the day when he flattered them. Thus having made *Diabolus* naked in the eyes of *Mansoul*, and before the commanders of the Prince; in the next place he commands that *Diabolus* should be bound with chains to his chariot wheels. Then leaving of some of his forces, to wit, Captain *Boanerges*, and Captain *Conviction*, a guard for the Castle-gates, that resistance might be made on his behalf, if any that hereto fore followed *Diabolus* should make an attempt to possess it; he did ride in triumph over him quite thorough the Town of *Mansoul*, and so out at, and before the Gate called *Eye-gate*, to the Plain where his Camp did lye. You cannot think unless you had been there (as I was) what a shout there was in *Emanuels* Camp when they saw the *Tyrant* bound by the hand of their noble Prince, and tyed to his Chariot-Wheels! Those also that rode the *Reformades*, and that came down to see the Battel, they shouted with that greatness of voice, and sung with such melodious notes, that it caused them that dwell in the highest Orbs to open their windows, put out their heads, and look down to see the cause of that Glory.

He is taken and bound in chains.

Mansoul must behold it.

Ephes. 4.

He is bound to his Chariot-wheels.

The Prince rides in Triumph over him, in the sight of Mansoul.

The Reformades *joy.*

Luk. 15, 7, 10.

The Townsmen also, so many of them as saw this fight, were as it were, while they looked, betwixt the earth and the Heavens. True they could not tell what would be the issue of things as to them, but all things were done in such excellent methods; and I cannot tell how, the things in the management of them seemed to cast a smile towards the Town, so that their eyes, their heads, their hearts, and their minds and all that they had were taken and held while they observed *Emanuels* order. Now Captain *Boanerges* and Captain *Conviction* were both of them men of very great majesty. Their faces were like the faces of Lions, and their words like the roaring of the Sea; and they still quartered in Mr. *Consciences* house, of whom mention was made before. When there-unto the high and mighty Prince had thus far finished this Triumph over *Diabolus*, the Townsmen had more leisure to view and to behold the actions of these noble Captains. But the Captains carried it with that terrour and dread in all that they did (and you may be sure that they had private instructions so to do) that they kept the Town under continual heart-aking, and caused (in their apprehension) the well-being of *Mansoul* for the future, to hang in doubt before them, to that (for some considerable time) they neither knew what rest or ease, or peace, or hope meant. Nor did the Prince himself, as yet, *abide* in the Town of *Mansoul*, but in his Royal Pavilion in the Camp, and in the midst of his Fathers forces. But at a time convenient, he sent special Orders to Captain *Boanerges* to summon *Mansoul*, the whole of the Townsmen, into the Castle yard, and

The men of Mansoul taken with Emanuel.

The carriage of Boanerges and of Captain Conviction to crush the spirit of Mansoul.

The Prince commands, and the Captains put the three chief of Mansoul *in Ward.*

and then and there before their faces, to take my Lord *Understanding*, Mr. *Conscience*, and that notable one the Lord *Willbewil*, and put them all three in Ward, and that they should set a strong Guard upon them there, until his pleasure concerning them were further known. The which orders when the Captains had put them in execution, made no small addition to the fears of the Town of *Mansoul*: yea, they were afraid that *Emanuel* would command them all into the deep, the place that the Prince *Diabolus* was afraid of; for they knew that they had deserved it. Also to die by the sword in the face of the Town, and in the open way of disgrace, from the hand of so good and so holy a Prince, that (too) troubled them sore. The Town was also greatly troubled for the men that were committed to Ward, for that they were their stay and their guide, and for that they believed that if those men were cut off, their execution would be but the beginning of the ruin of the Town of *Mansoul*. Wherefore what do they, but together with the men in prison, draw up a Petition to the Prince, and sent it to *Emanuel* by the hand of Mr. *Wouldlive*. So he went and came to the Princes quarters, and presented the Petition: the sum of which was this. *Great and wonderful Potentate, Victor over* Diabolus, *and conqueror of the Town of* Mansoul: *We the miserable inhabitants of that most woful Corporation, do humbly beg that we may find favour in thy sight, and remember not against us former transgressions, but yet the sins of the chief of our Town, but shew us according to the greatness of thy mercy, and let us not die, but live in thy sight; so shall we be more*

Mansoul greatly distressed.

They send a Petition to Emanuel *by the hand of Mr.* Wouldlive.

ing to be thy servants, and if thou shalt think fit, to gather our meat under thy Table. Amen. So the Petitioner went as was said with his Petition to the Prince, and the Prince took it at his hand, but sent him away with silence. This afflicted the Town of *Mansoul*, but yet considering that now they must either Petition, or die; for now they could not do any thing else; therefore they consulted again, and sent another Petition, and this Petition was much after the form and method of the former. But when the Petition was drawn up, by whom should they send it, was the next question; for they would not send this by him by whom they sent the first, (for they thought that the Prince had taken some offence at the manner of his demeanment before him), so they attempted to make Captain *Conviction* their messenger with it; but he said, *That he neither durst nor would petition Emanuel for Traitors; nor be to the Prince an Advocate for Rebels* Yet withall, said he, our Prince is good, and you may adventure to send it by the hand of one of your Town; provided he went with a rope about his head, and pleaded nothing but mercy. Well, they made through fear their delays as long as they could; but fearing at last the dangerousness of them, they thought, but with many a fainting in their minds, to send their Petition by Mr. *Desires-make*; so they sent for Mr. *Desires-make*, They told him what they had done, and what they would do concerning Petitioning, and that they desire of him that he would go therewith to the Prince. Then said Mr. *Desires-make*, Why should not I do the best I can to save so famous a Town as *Mansoul* from deserved destruction?

They are answered with silence.

They Petition again.

They cannot tell by whom to send it.

They

Mr. Desires-awake goes with the Petition to the Prince.

They therefore delivered the Petition to him and told him how he must address himself to the Prince, and wisht him ten thousand good speeds. So he comes to the Prince's Palace as the first, and asked to speak with his Majesty: so word was carried to *Emanuel*, and the Prince came out to the man. When Mr. *Desires-awake* saw the Prince, he fell flat with his face to the ground, and cried out, *O that My soul might live before thee!* and with that presented the Petition. The which when the Prince had read, he turned away for a while and wept, but refraining himself, he turned again to the man (who all this while lay crying at his feet as at first) and said to him, *Go thy way to thy place, and I will consider of thy request.*

His Entertainment.

Now you may think that they of *Mansoul* that had sent him, what with guilt, and what with fear, lest their Petition should be rejected, could not but look with many a long look, and that too with strange workings of heart, to see what would become of their Petition. At last they saw their messenger coming back: so when he was come, they asked him how he fared, what *Emanuel* said, and what was become of the Petition. But he told them that he would be silent till he came to the *Prison* to my Lord *Mayor*, my Lord *Willbewill*, and my Lord *Recorder*. So he went forwards towards the Prison-house, where the men of *Mansoul* lay bound. But Oh! what a multitude flocked after to hear what the messenger said. So when he was come and had shewn himself at the Grate of the Prison, my Lord *Mayor* himself lookt as white as a clout, the *Recorder* also did quake: but they asked and said, *Come,*

His return and answer to them that sent him.

what did the great Prince say to you: Then Mr. *Desires-awake*, when I came to my Lords ion, I called, and he came forth; so I rostrate at his feet, and delivered to him etition, (for the greatness of his person, the glory of his countenance would not me to stand upon my legs). Now as ceived the Petition, I cried, *O that Man- ught live before thee!* So when for a while d looked thereon, he turned him about id to his servant, *Go thy way to thy place and I will consider of thy requests.* The nger added moreover, and said, *The e to whom you sent me, is such a one for beau- glory, that whoso sees him must both love and im. I for my part I can do no less, but I know will be the end of these things.* At this they; were all at a stand, both they in on, and they that followed the messenger r to hear the news; nor knew they what, manner of interpretation to put upon the Prince had said. Now when the n was cleared of the throng, the priso- among themselves began to comment up- *Emanuels* words. My Lord Mayor said, *the answer did not look with a rugged face*; Will. will *said, it betokened evil*; *and the* Re- *der, that it was a messenger of death*. Now that were left, and that stood behind, and could not so well hear what the Prisoners some of them catcht hold of one piece of tence, and some on a bit of another; some hold of what the messenger said, and of the prisoners judgment thereon, so had the right understanding of things; you cannot imagine what work these people made,

Mansoul *confounded at the answer.*

The Prisoners judgment upon the Princes answer.

made, and what a confusion there was in *Mansoul* now. For presently they that had heard what was said, flew about the Town, one crying one thiug, and another the quite contrary, and both were sure enough they true, for they did hear, they said, with ears what was said, and therefore could be deceived. One would say. *We must all be killed*; another would say, *We must all be sa* and a third would say; *that the Prince not be concerned with* Mansoul, and a fou *that the prisoners must be suddenly put to d* And as I said, every one stood to it, that told his tale the righteſt; and that all ot but he were out.

But so far as I could gather by the best formation that I could get, all this hu came through the words that the *Rec* said, when he told them, That in his ment the Princes answer was *a messenge death.* 'Twas this that fired the Town that began the fright in *Mansoul*; for *Ma* in former times did use to count that *Recorder* was a Seer, and that his seme was equal *to the best of Oracles*; and was *Mansoul* a terror to it self. And did they begin to feel what was the ef of stubborn rebellion, and unlawful resi against their Prince To be brief, whe fame of the fright was out of the Town, the prisoners had a little recovered th selves, they take to themselves some he and thinnk to Petition the Prince for li gain. So they did draw up a 3d Petit the Contents whereof was this. Pr Emanuel *the Great, Lord of all Worlds,*

What will guilt do.

They reso've to Petition again.

Their Petition.

ster of Mercy, we thy poor wretched, miserable, ng Town of Mansoul do confess unto thy t and glorious Majesty, that we have sinned ast thy Father and thee, and are no more hy to be called thy Mansoul, but rather to be into the pit. If thou wilt slay us, we have ved it. If thou wilt condemn us to the deep, annot but say thou art righteous. We can- complain what ever thou dost, or however thou rest it towards us. But Oh! let mercy reign! let it be extended to us! O let mercy take hold us, and free us from our transgressions, and will sing of thy mercy, and of thy judgment.

Prayer attended with difficulty.

This Petition when drawn up was ed to be sent to the Prince as the first, who should carry it, that was the question. said, let him do it that went with the , but others thought not good to do that. that because he sped no better. Now e was an old man in the Town, and his e was Mr. *Good-deed*. A man that bare the name, but had nothing of the na- of the thing; now some were for send- of him, but the *Recorder* was by no means that: For, said he, *we now stand in need and are pleading for mercy, wherefore to send Petition by a man of this name will seem to the Petition it self; shou'd we make Mr. Good-deed our messenger, when our Petition for mercy?* Besides, quoth the old gentleman, *should the Prince now, as he receives Petition, ask him, and say, What is thy name?* as ly knows but he will; *and he should say, Old deed; what, think you, would* Emanuel *say this, say, is old* Gooddeed *yet alive? let him you from your distresses. And if he*

Old Good deed *propounded as a fit person to carry the Petition; the Old Recorder opposes it, and he is rejected.*

says

saves so, I am sure we are lost, nor can a thou
of old Good-deeds *save* Mansoul. After the
corder had given in his reasons why old *G*
deed should not go with this Petition to
manuel, the rest of the prisoners and c
of *Mansoul* opposed it also and so old *G*
deed was laid aside, and they agreed to
Mr. *Desires-awake* again; so they sent
him, and desired him that he would a sec
time go with their Petition to the Prin
and he readily told them he would.

Mr. Desires-awake goes again and takes one Wet-eyes with him.

Mr. *Desires-awake*, when he saw that he
go of the Errand, besought that they wo
grant that Mr. *Wet-eyes* might go with
Now this *Wet-eyes* was a near neighbo
Mr. *Desires*, a poor man, a man of a bro
spirit, yet one that could speak well t
Petition. So they granted that he shou
with him. Wherefore they addres
selves to their business; Mr. *Desires* p
rope upon his head, and Mr. *Wet-eyes*
with hands wringing together. Thus they
to the Princes Pavilion.

Now when they went to Petition this t
time, they were not without thoughts tha
often coming they might be a burden to
Prince. Wherefore when they were com
the door of his Pavilion, they first made
apology for themselves, and for their co
to trouble *Emanuel* so often. So Mr. *Des*
awake cast himself prostrate upon the gr
as at the first, at the feet of the m

The Prince talketh with them.

Prince, saying, *Oh! that Mansoul might liv*
fore thee! and so he delivered his Pet
The Prince then havin read the Peti
turned aside a while as before, and co

in to the place where the petitioner lay
the ground, he demanded what his name
, and of what esteem in the account of
? for that he above all the multitude
Mansoul should be sent to him upon such
Errand. Then said the man to the Prince,
not my Lord be angry; and why enquirest
after the name of such a dead dog as I am?
by, I pray thee, and take not notice of who
, because there is, as thou very well knowest,
at a disproportion between me and thee. Why
Townsmen chose to send me on this Errand to
Lord, is best known to themselves; but it
not be, for that they thought that I had
with my Lord. For my part I am out of
ity with my self, who then should be in love
me? yet live I would, and so would I that
Townsmen should; and because both they and
self are guilty of great transgressions, there-
they have sent me, and I am come in their
to beg of my Lord for mercy. Let it please
therefore to incline to mercy, but ask not
thy servants are.

M. D. sires free speech to his Prince.

Then said the Prince, And what is he that is become thy companion in this so weighty a matter? So Mr. *Desires* told *Emmanuel*, that he was a poor neighbour his, and one of his most intimate Associates, and his name said he, may it please your all excellent Majesty, is *Wet-eyes* of the town of *Mansoul*. I know that there are many of that name that are naught, but I hope 'twill be no offence to my Lord, that have brought my poor neighbour with me. Then Mr. *Wet-eyes* fell on his face to the ground, and made this Apology for his coming with his neighbour to his Lord.

C

Mr. Wet-eyes Apology for his coming with his neighbor.

'O my Lord, quoth he, what I am, I know 'not my self, nor whether my name be fit 'ed or true, when I begin to think what 'some have said, namely, that this name was 'given me, because Mr. *Repentance* was my 'Father. Good men have bad children, and 'the sincere do often times beget hypocrites. 'My mother also called me by this name 'from my Cradle, but whether because of the 'moistness of my brain, or because of the 'softness of my heart, I connot tell. I have 'dirt in mine own tears, and filthiness in the 'bottom of my prayers. But I pray thee (for 'all this while the Gentleman wept) that 'thou wouldest not remember against us our 'transgressions, nor take offence at the un'qualifiedness of thy servants; but mercifully 'pass by the sin of *Mansoul*, and refrain from 'the glorifying of thy grace no longer.

So at his bidding they arose, and both stood trembling before him, and he spake to them to this purpose. The Town of *Mansoul* hath grievously rebelled against my Fa'ther, in that they have rejected him from 'being their King, and did chuse to them'selves for their Captain a lyar, a murderer 'and a runagate-slave. For this *Diabolus* 'and your pretended Prince, though once 'highly accounted of by you, made rebellion 'against my Father and me, even in our palace 'and higheſt Court there, thinking to become 'a Prince and King. But being there timely 'discovered and apprehended, and for his 'wickedness bound in chains, and separated to 'the pit with those that were his companions, 'he offered himself to you, and you have 'received

The Prince's answer

ceived him. Now this is, and for a long
e hath been an high affront to my Fa-
r; wherefore my Father ſent to you a
erful army to reduce you to your obedi-
. But you know how thoſe men, their
cains, and their Counſels were eſteemed
on, and what they received at your
. You rebelled againſt them, you ſhut
Gates upon them, you bid them battel,
fought them, and fought for *Diabolus*
ſt them. So they ſent to my Father for
e power, and I with my men are come
bdue you. But as you treated the
nts, ſo you treated their Lord. You
up in hoſtile manner againſt me, you
up your Gates againſt me, you turned
deaf ear to me, and reſiſted as long as
could. Yet I will conſider your pe-
, and will anſwer it ſo as will be for
glory. Go bid Captain *Boanerges*,
Captain *Conviction*, bring the priſoners
to me into the Camp to morrow, and ſay
to Captain *Judgment*, and Captain *Ex-*
; Stay you in the Caſtle, and take
heed to your ſelves that you keep all
in *Mansoul*, until you ſhall hear fur-
from me: and with that he turned him-
from them, and went into his Royal pa-
again. So the petitioners having
ved this anſwer from the Prince, re-
as at the firſt, to go to their compa-
again. But they had not gone far, but
hts began to work in their minds, that
ercy as yet was intended by the prince
ſoul: ſo they went to the place where
priſoners lay bound; but theſe workings
of

of mind about what would become of
Saul, had such strong power over them
by that they were come unto them that
them, they were scarce able to deliver
message. But they came at length to
Gates of the Town (now the Townsmen
earnestness were waiting for their re
where many met them to know what an
was made to the Petition. Then they
out to those that were sent, What news
the Prince, and what hath *Emanuel*
But they said, that they must (as afo
up to the prison, and there deliver
message. So away they went to the
with a * *multitude* at their heels. Now
they were come to the Grates of the
they told the first part of *Emanuels* spee
the prisoners. This made the prisoners
pale, but the messengers proceeded, and
He, the Prince, said moreover, *tha*
would consider your Petition, and gave suc
swer thereto as would stand with his glory
as these words were spoken, Mr. *Wo*
gave a great sigh. At this they were
them struck into their dumps, and co
tell what to say; fear also poss'd th
marvellous manner, and death seemed
upon some of their *Eyebrows*. Now
was in the company a notable sharp
fellow, a mean man of estate, and his
was old *Inquisitive*, this man ask'd the *Pe*
if they had told out every whit of
Emanuel said. And they answered, *Ye*
Then said *Inquisitive*, I thought so
Pray what was it more that he said
Then they paused a while; but at la
by

* *Of Inquisitive thoughts.*

O'd Inquisitive.

ght out all, saying, the Prince did bid us, Captain *Bodnerges*, and Captain *Conviction* ring the prisoners down to him to mor- and that Captain *Judgment*, and Cap- *Execution* should take charge of the Castle Town till they should hear further from But, O how this return, and specially last clause of it, *that the prisoners must go the Prince into the Camp*, brake all their in pieces! Wherefore with one voice set up a cry that reached up to the Hea- This done, each of the three prepared lf to die, (and the * *Recorder* said un- em, *This was the thing that I feared*), they concluded that to morrow by that Sun went down, they should be tumbled of the world. The whole Town also ted of no other, but that in their time order they must all drink of the same Wherefore the Town of *Mansoul* spent night in mourning, and sackcloth, and The prisoners also when the time come for them to go down before the e, dressed themselves in mourning *attire*, *ropes* upon their head. The whole n of *Mansoul* also, shewed themselves up- the wall, all clad in *mourning* weeds, if haps the Prince with the sight thereof be moved with compassion. But Oh the * *Busie bodies* that were in the Town *Mansoul*, did now concern themselves! did run here and there through the s of the Town by companies, crying out they ran in tumultuous wise, one after manner, and another the quite contrary, the almost utter distraction of *Mansoul*.

* *Conscience*

* *Vain thoughts.*

Well, the time is come that the prisoners must go down to the Camp and appear before the Prince. And thus was the manner of their going down: Captain *Boanerges* went with a guard before them, and Captain *Conviction* came behind, and the prisoners went down bound in chains in the midst. I say (the prisoners went in the midst, and the Guard went with flying Colours before and before, but the prisoners went with drooping spirits. So when they were come to the door of the Princes Pavilion, they threw themselves prostrate upon the place: one went in and told his Lord that the prisoners were come down. The Prince then ascended a Throne of State, and sent for the prisoners in; who when they came, did tremble before him, also they covered their faces with shame. Now as they drew near to the place where he sat, they threw themselves down before him; then said the Prince to the Captain *Boanerges*, Bid the prisoners stand upon their feet: then they stood trembling before him, and he said, *Are you the men that heretofore were the servants of Shaddai?* they said, *Yes, Lord, yes.* Then said the Prince again, *Are you the men that did suffer your selves to be corrupted, and defiled by that abominable one Diabolus?* And they said, We did more than suffer it Lord; for we did it of our own mind. The Prince asked further, saying, *Could you have been content your slavery should have continued under his tyranny as long as you had lived?* Then said the prisoners, *Yes, Lord, yes*; for his ways *pleasing* to our flesh, and we were grow

The prisoners had to trial.

They fall down prostrate before him.

They are upon their trial.

to a better ſtate. *And did you*, ſaid he, *when I came up againſt this Town of Manſoul, earnestly wiſh that I might not have the victory over you?* Yes, Lord, *yes*, ſaid they. Then ſaid the Prince, *And what puniſhment is it, think you, that you deſerve at my hand for theſe and all your high and mighty ſins?* And they ſaid, *The death and the deep, Lord; for we have deſerved no leſs.* He asked again, *If they had aught to ſay for themſelves, why the ſentence, which they confeſſed that they had deſerved, ſhould be paſſed upon them?* And they ſaid, We could ſay nothing, Lord; thou art *juſt*, for we have ſinned. Then ſaid the Prince, *And for what are thoſe ropes on your heads?* The priſoners anſwer. Theſe * ropes are to bind us withal to the place of Execution, if mercy be not extending in thy ſight. So he further asked, *Did all the men in the Town of Manſoul were in confeſſion, as they?* And they anſwered, *Yea, the* * *natives, Lord*; but for the * *Diabolos* that came into our Town when the Town got poſſeſſion of us, we can ſay nothing of them. Then the Prince commanded that a * *Herald* ſhould be called, and that he ſhould in the midſt. and throughout the Camp of *Emanuel* proclaim, and that with ſound of trumpet, that the Prince, the Son of *Shaddai*, had in his Fathers name, and for his Fathers glory, gotten a perfect conqueſt and victory over *Manſoul*, and *that the priſoners ſhould follow him and ſay, Amen.* So this was done as he had commanded. And preſently * Muſick that was in the upper region ſounded *melodiouſly*. Then the prince called the priſoners to come and to ſtand again

They condemn themſelves.

* *Sins.*

Prov. 5. 22.

* *Powers of the Soul.*

* *Corruptions and luſts.*

* *A victory proclaimed.*

* *Joy for the victory.*

They are pardoned,

and are commanded to proclaim it to morrow in Manſoul.

before him, and they came and ſtood trembling. And he ſaid unto them, *The ſins, paſſes, iniquities, that you with the whole of* Manſoul, *have from time to time committed againſt my Father and me, I have power and commandment from my Father to forgive to the* [illegible] *of* Manſoul; *and do forgive you accordingly.* And having ſo ſaid, he gave them writings in parchment, and ſealed with ſeven Seals, a free and general pardon, commanding both the Lord *Mayor*, my Lord *Wilbewil*, and Mr. [illegible] *der*, to proclaim, and cauſe it to be proclaimed to morrow by that the Sun is up, through the whole Town of *Manſoul*. *Moreover the Prince ſtript the Priſoners of their mourning weeds, and gave them beauty for aſhes, the oil of joy for mourning, and the garment of praiſe for the ſpirit of heavineſs.* Then he gave to each of the three, *Jewels* of Gold, and precious ſtones, and took away their *ropes*, and put chains of Gold about their necks, and *Ear-rings* in their ears. Now the priſoners when they did hear the gracious words of Prince *Emanuel*, and had beheld all that was done unto them, fainted almoſt quite away for the grace, the benefit, the pardon, was ſudden, glorious, and ſo big, that they were not able without ſtaggering to ſtand up under it. Yea, my Lord, *Willbewill* ſounded not right, but the Prince ſtept to him, put his everlaſting arms under him, and bid him be of good cheer, for all ſhould be performed according to his word. He alſo did kiſs and imbrace, and ſmile upon the other two that were *Willbewills* companions, ſaying, Take theſe as further tokens of my love, for

Their rags are taken from them. Iſa. 61. 3.

A ſtrange alteration.

compassions to you: and I charge you
you Mr. *Recorder* tell in the Town of
Mansoul what you have heard and seen. Then
their *Fetters* broken to pieces before
faces, and cast into the air, and their
were enlarged under them. Then they
down at the feet of the *Prince*; and kissed
feet, and wetted them with tears: also
cried out with a mighty strong voice,
Blessed be the glory of the Lord from this
So they were bid rise up, and go to
Town, and tell to *Mansoul* what the Prince
done. He commanded also that one with
Pipe and *Tabor* should go and play before
all the way into the Town of *Man-*
Then was fulfilled what they never
looked for, and they were made to possess
that which they never dreamt of. The
Prince also called for the noble Captain *Cre-*
dence, and commanded that he and some of
his Officers should march before the Noble
men of *Mansoul* with flying Colours into the
Town. He gave also unto Captain *Credence*
charge that about that time that the *Re-*
corder did read the general pardon in the
Town of *Mansoul*, that at that very time he
should with flying Colours march in at *Eye-*
gate with his ten thousands at his feet, and
that he should so go until he came by the
high street of the Town, up to the *Castle*
gates, and that himself should take possession
thereof against his Lord came thither. He
commanded moreover that he should bid
Captain *Judgment*, and Captain *Execution* to
leave the strong-hold *to him*, and to withdraw
from *Mansoul*, and to return into the Camp

Their guilt.

They are sent home with Pipe and Tabor.

Captain Credence guards them home.

When Faith and Pardon meet together, Judgment and Execution depart from the town.

with ſpeed unto the Prince. And now was the Town of *Manſoul* alſo delivered from the terror of the firſt four Captains and their men. Well, I told you before how the priſoners were entertained by the noble Prince *Emanuel*, and how they behaved themſelves before him, and how he ſent them away to their home with *Pipe* and *Tabor* going before them. And now you muſt think that thoſe of the Town that had all this while waited to hear of their death, could not but be exerciſed with ſadneſs of mind, and with thoughts that pricked like thorns. But at laſt as they with many a long look looked over the wall of *Manſoul*, they thought that they ſaw ſome returning to the Town; and thought again, who ſhould they be too, who ſhould they be! at laſt they diſcerned that they were the priſoners; but can you imagin how their hearts were ſurprized with wonder! ſpecially when they perceived alſo in what equipage, and with what honour they were ſent home! they went down to the Camp in Black, but they came back to the Town in *White*: they went down to the Camp in *ropes*, they came back in chains of *Gold*; they went down to the Camp with their feet in *fetters*, but came back with their *fetters inlarged under them*: they went alſo to the Camp *looking* for death, but they came back from thence with *aſſurance* of life: they went down to the Camp with *heavy* hearts, but came back again with *Pipe and Tabor* playing before them. So, ſo ſoon as they were come to *Ivegate*, the poor and tottering Town of *Manſoul*, adventured to give a ſhout; *and they gave ſuch a ſhout as made the Captains in the Prince's*

A ſtrange alteration.

voices army leap at the sound thereof. So when they came up, they saluted each other with welcome, and blessed be he that has spared you. They added also, We see it is well with you, but how must it go with the Town of *Mansoul*? and will it go well with the Town of *Manjoul*, said they? Then answered them the *Recorder*, and my Lord *Mayor*, Oh! tidings! glad tidings! good tidings of great joy to poor *Mansoul*! Then they gave another shout that made the earth to ring again. After this they enquired yet more particularly how things went in the Camp, and what message they had from *Emanuel* to the Town. So they told them all passages that had happened to them at the Camp, and every thing that the Prince did to them. This made *Mansoul* wonder at the wisdom and grace of the Prince *Emanuel*; then they told them what they had received at his hands from the whole Town of *Mansoul*; and the *Recorder* delivered it in these words, *PARDON, PARDON, PARDON* for *Mansoul*; and this shall *Mansoul* know to morrow. Then he commanded, and they went and summoned *Mansoul* to meet together in the Market-place to morrow, there to hear their general *Pardon* read. But is this the common custom of Princes? do they use to shew such kind of favours to Traytors? No! this is only peculiar to *Shaddai*, and unto *Emanuel* his Son. Now morning drew on apace, wherefore the Lord *Mayor*, the Lord *Willbewill*, and Mr. *Recorder*, came down to the Market-place at the time that the Prince had appointed, where the Townsfolk were waiting for them;

conscience
The Understanding

O the joy of pardon of sin.

them; and when they came, they came in their attire, and in that glory that the Prince had put them into the day before, and the street was lightened with their glory: so the *Mayor*, *Recorder*, and my Lord *Willbewill* drew down to *Mouthgate*, which was at the lower end of the Market-place, because that of old time was the place where they used to read publick matters. Thither therefore they came in their Robes, and their *Tabret* went before them. Now the eagerness of the people, to know the full of the matter, was great. Then the *Recorder* stood up upon his feet, and first beckoning with his hand for a silence, he read out with loud voice the pardon. But when he came to these words, *The Lord, the Lord God merciful and gracious, pardoning iniquity, transgressions and sins*; and to them, *all manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven*, &c. they could not forbear but leap for joy. For this you must know, that there was conjoyned herewith every mans name in *Mansoul*; also the seals of the pardon made a brave shew. When the *Recorder* had made an end of reading the pardon, the Townsmen ran up upon the Walls of the Town, and leaped and skipped thereon for joy, and bowed themselves seven times with their faces towards *Emanuels* Pavilion and shouted out aloud for joy, and said, *Let* Emanuel *live for ever*. When the Prince had sent home the three prisoners of *Mansoul* with joy, and Pipe and *Tabor*; he commanded his Captains with all the Field-officers and Soldiers throughout his Army to be ready in that morning, that the *Recorder* should read the pardon in *Mansoul*, to do his further pleasure.

The manner of reading the pardon.

Exod. 34. Mat. 3.

Now they set upon the flesh.

The carriage of the Camp.

So

to the morning as I have shewed, being come, just as the *Recorder* had made an end of reading the pardon, *Emanuel* commanded that all the Trumpets in the Camp should sound, that the Colours should be displayed, half of them upon mount *Gracious*, and half of them upon mount *Justice*. He commanded also that all the Captains should shew themselves in all their fairness, and that the Souldiers should shout for joy. Nor was Captain *Credence*, though in the Castle, silent in such a day, but he from the top of the hold shewed himself with sound of Trumpet to *Mansoul*, and to the Princes Camp. Now when the Prince had compleated *these, the outward ceremonies of his joy*, He again commanded that his Captains and Souldiers should shew unto *Mansoul* some feats of War. So they presently addressed themselves to this work. But Oh! with what agility, nimbleness, dexterity and bravery did these military-men discover their skill in feats of War to the now gazing Town of *Mansoul*.

Faith will not be silent when Mansoul is saved.

The Prince displays his Graces before Mansoul.

They marched, they counter-maarched, they ordered to the right and left; they divided, and subdivided, they closed, they wheeled, made good their front and rear with their right and left wings, and many things more, with that aptness, and then come all as they were again, that they took, yea ravished the hearts that were in Mansoul *to behold it.* But add to this, *the handling of their arms, the managing of their weapons of war, were marvellous taking to* Mansoul *and me.* When this action was over, the whole Town of *Mansoul* came out as one man to the Prince in the Camp to thank him, and praise him for his radiant favour, and to beg that it would please

They are ravished at the sight of them.

They beg that the Prince and his men will dwell with them for ever.

his Grace to come unto *Mansoul* with his men and there to take up their quarters for ever. And this they did in most humble manner, bowing themselves seven times to the ground before him. Then said he, *All peace be to you.* So the Town came nigh and touched with the hand the top of his Golden Scepter, and then said, *Oh! that the Prince* Emanuel *with his Captains and men of war would dwell in Mansoul for ever; and that his battering Rams and Slings might be lodged in her for the use and service of the Prince, and for the help and strength of* Mansoul. For said they, we have room for thee, we have room for thy men, we have also room for thy weapons of war, and a place to make a Magazine for thy Carriages. Do it, *Emanuel*, and thou shalt be King and Captain in *Mansoul* for ever. Yea, govern thou also according to all the desire of thy soul, and make thou Governours and Princes under thee of the Captains and men of War, and we will become thy servants, and thy Laws shall be our direction. They added moreover, and prayed his Majesty to consider thereof; for said they, now after all this grace bestowed upon us this miserable Town of *Mansoul*, thou should withdraw, thou and thy Captains from us, the Town of *Mansoul* will die. Yea, said they, our blessed *Emanuel*, if thou should depart from us now, now thou hast done so much good for us, and shewed so much mercy unto us; What will follow but that our joy will be as if it had not been, and our enemies will a second time come upon us with more rage than at the first? Wherefore we beseech thee, O thou the desire of our eyes, and the strength

Say and hold to it Mansoul.

strength and life of our poor Town, accept of this motion that now we have made unto our Lord, and come and dwell in the midst of us, and let us be thy People. Besides, Lord, we do not know but that to this day many *Diabolians* may be yet lurking in the Town of *Mansoul*, and they will betray us when thou shalt leave us, into the hand of *Diabolus* again; and who knows what designs, plots, or contrivances have passed betwixt them about these things already; loth we are to fall again into his horrible hands. Wherefore let it please thee to accept of our Palace for thy place of residence, and of the houses of the best men in our Town for the reception of thy Souldiers and their furniture. Then said the Prince, *If I come to your Town, will you suffer me further to prosecute that which is in mine heart against mine enemies and yours: yea, will you help me in such undertakings?* They answered, We know not what we shall do, we did not think once that we should have been such Traytors to *Shaddai*, as we have proved to be: What then shall we say to our Lord? Let him put no trust in his Saints, let the Prince dwell in our Castle, and make of our Town a Garrison; let him set his noble Captains, and his Warlike Soulders over us. Yea, let him conquer us with his love, and overcome us with Grace, and then surely shall he be but with us, and help us, as he was, and did that morning that our pardon was read unto us, we shall comply with this our Lord, and with his ways, and fall in with his word against the mighty. Then said the Prince to the Town of *Mansoul* again, *Go return to your houses in peace, I will willingly*

Their fears

The Princes question to Mansoul.

Their Answer.

He consent-eth to dwell Royal Pavilion, and promis-eth to come in to-morrow.

in this comply with your desires. I will remove my in Manſoul, Eyegate to morrow, and ſo will march forwards the Town of Manſoul. *I will poſſeſs my ſelf of your Caſtle of* Manſoul, *and will ſet my Souldiers over you; yea, I will yet do things in* Manſoul *that cannot be parallel'd in any Nation, Country or Kingdom under Heaven.* Then did the men of *Manſoul* give a ſhout, and returned unto their houſes in peace; they alſo told to their kindred and friends the good that *Emanuel* had promiſed to *Manſoul*. Then went out the inhabitants of the Town of *Manſoul* with haſt to the green trees, and to the meadows to gather boughs and flowers, therewith to ſtrew the ſtreets againſt their Prince, the ſon of *Shaddai*, ſhould come; they alſo made Garlands, and other fine works to betoken how joyful they were, and ſhould be to receive their *Emanuel* into *Manſoul*; yea, they ſtrewed the ſtreet quite from *Eyegate* to the *caſtle-gate*, the place where the Prince ſhould be. They alſo prepared for his coming what muſick the Town of *Manſoul* would afford, that they might play before him to the Palace his habitation. So at the time appointed he makes his approach to *Manſoul*, and the Gates were ſet open for him, there alſo the Ancients and Elders of *Manſoul* met him to ſalute him with a thouſand welcomes. Then he aroſe and entred *Manſoul*, he and all his ſervants. The Elders of *Manſoul* did alſo go dancing before him till he came to the Caſtle-gates. Now when he was come ſo far into the Town as at the *Recorders* houſe, he commanded that one ſhould go,

Manſouls *preparation for his reception.*

to C. *Credence*, to know whether the Castle of *Mansoul* was prepared to entertain his royal presence (for the preparation of that was left to *that Captain*) and word was brought that it was. Then was Captain *Credence* commanded also to come forth with his power to meet the Prince, the which was as he had commanded, done, and he conducted him into the Castle. This done, the Prince that night did lodg in the Castle with his mighty *Captains* and men of War, to the joy of the Town of *Mansoul*. Now the next care of the Townsfolk was how the *Captains* and *Souldiers* of the Princes army should be quartered among them, and the care was not how they should shut their hands of them, but how they should fill their houses with them. At last they came to this result: *Act* 15. 9.

1. That Captain *Innocency* should quarter at Mr. *Reasons*. 2. That Captain *Patience* should quarter at Mr. *Minds*. This Mr. *Mind* was formerly the Lord *Willbewills* Clerk in time of the late rebellion. 3. It was ordered that Captain *Charity* should quarter at Mr. *Affections* house. 4. That Captain *Good-hope* should quarter at my Lord Majors. Now for the house of the *Recorder*, himself desired, because his house was next to the *Castle*, and because from him it was ordered by the Prince, that if need be, the alarm should be given to *Mansoul*; It was, I say, desired by him that Captain *Boanerges*, and Captain *Conviction* should take up their quarters with him, even they and all their men. 5. As for Captain *Judgment*, and Captain *Execution*, my Lord *Willbewill* took them. *Eph.* 3. 17. *How they were quartered in the Town of Mansoul.* *Rom.* 6. 19. *Eph.* 3. 17.

them, and their men to him, because he was to rule under the Prince for the good of the Town of *Mansoul* now, as he had *before* under the Tyrant *Diabolus* for the hurt and damage thereof. 6. And throughout the rest of the Town were quartered *Emanuel's* forces, but Captain *Credence* with his men abode still in the Castle. So the Prince, his Captains, and his Soldiers were lodged in the Town of *Mansoul*. Now the *Ancients* or *Elders* of the Town of *Mansoul* thought that they never should have enough of the Prince *Emanuel*; his person, his actions, his words and behaviour, were so pleasing, so taking, so desirable to them. Besides this, they craved that they might have without difficulty or interruption, continual access unto him, (so for that very purpose he commanded that the Gates should stand open) that they might there see the manner of his doings, the fortifications of the place, and the Royal mansion house of the Prince. When he spake, they all stopped their mouths, and gave audience; and when he walked, it was their delight to imitate him in his going. Now upon a time *Emanuel* made a feast for the Town of *Mansoul*, and upon the Feasting-day the Townsfolk were come to the Castle to partake of his Banquet. And he feasted them with all manner of outlandish food, food that grew not in the fields of *Mansoul*, nor in all the whole Kingdom of Universe. It was food that came from his Fathers Court, and so there was dish after dish set before them, and they were commanded freely to eat. But still when a fresh dish was

Mansoul inflamed with their Prince Emanuel.

They have access unto him.

They learn of him.

Promise after promise

before them, they would whisperingly say each other, *What is it?* for they wist not what to call it. They drank also of the water that was made wine; and were very merry with him. There was musick also all while at the Table, and man did eat Angels food, and had honey given him out of the rock: so *Mansoul* did eat the food that was peculiar to the Court, yea they had now thereto the full. *Exod.* 16. 15. *Brave entertainment* *Psa.* 78. 24, 25.

I must not forget to tell you, that as at this Table there were *Musicians*; so they were not those of the Country, nor yet of the Town of *Mansoul*; but they were the Masters of the Songs that were sung at the Court of *Shaddai*. Now after the feast was over, *Emanuel* was for entertaining the Town of *Mansoul* with some curious riddles of secrets drawn up by his Fathers Secretary, by the skill and wisdom of *Shaddai*; the like to these there is not in any Kingdom. These *Riddles* were made upon the King *Shaddai* himself, and upon *Emanuel* his Son, and upon his wars and doings with *Mansoul*. *Emanuel* also expounded unto them some of those Riddles himself; but Oh how they were lightned! they saw what they never saw, they could not have thought that such rarities could have been couched in so few and such ordinary words. I told you before whom these *Riddles* did concern; and as they were opened, the people did evidently *see* it was so. Yea, they did gather that the things themselves were a kind of a *Pourtraicture*, and that of *Emanuel* himself; for when they read in the *Scheme* where the Riddles were writ, and looked in the face *Riddles.* *The holy Scriptures.*

face of the Prince, things looked so like the *one* to the *other*, that *Mansoul* could not forbear but say, This is the *Lamb*, this is the *Sacrifice*, this is the *Rock*, this is the *Red-Coat*, this is the *Door*, and this is the *Way*; with a great many other things more. Now it was in the heart of the Prince *Emanuel* to new *model* the Town of *Mansoul*, and to put it into such a condition as might be most pleasing to him, and that might best stand with the profit and security of the now flourishing Town of *Mansoul*. He provided also against insurrections at home, and invasions from abroad; such love had he for the famous Town of *Mansoul*.

Mansoul *must be new modelled.*

Wherefore he first of all commanded that the great slings that were brought from his Fathers Court when he came to the War of *Mansoul*, should be mounted, some upon the *Towers*, for there were Towers in the Town of *Mansoul*, Towers new built by *Emanuel* since he came thither. There was also an instrument invented by *Emanuel*, that was to throw stones from the Castle of *Mansoul*, out at *Mouth-gate*; an instrument that could not be resisted; nor that would miss of execution; wherefore for the wonderful exploits that it did when used, it went without a name, and it was committed to the care of, and to be managed by the brave Captain, the Captain *Credence*, in case of war.

The instruments of war mounted.

A name less terrible instrumet in Mansoul.

This done, *Emanuel* called the Lord *Willbewill* to him, and gave him in commandment to take care of the Gates, the Wall and Towers in *Mansoul*; Also the Prince gave him the Militia into his hand; and a special charge to withstand all insurrections and tumults,

Willbewill *promoted.*

that

might be made in *Mansoul* against the
ace of our Lord the King, and the peace
tranquillity of the Town of *Mansoul*. He
gave him in commission, that if he found
of the *Diabolonians* lurking in any corner
the famous Town of *Mansoul*, he should
with apprehend them, and slay them or
mit them to safe custody, that they may
proceeded against according to Law.

Then he called unto him the Lord *Under-*
ding, who was the old Lord *Mayor*, he
was put out of place when *Diabolus* took
Town, and put him into his former Office
gain, and it became his place for his life
e. He bid him also that he should build
a Palace near *Eye-gate*, and that he
uld build it in fashion like a Tower for
ence. He bid him also that he should read
the *Revelation* of Mysteries all the days of
life, that he might know how to perform
Office aright. He also made Mr. *Know-*
ledg the *Recorder*, not of contempt to old Mr.
Conscience, who had been *Recorder* before;
for that it was in his Princely mind to
put upon Mr. *Conscience* another imploy;
which he told the old Gentleman he should
know more hereafter. Then he command-
ed that the Image of *Diabolus* should be taken
down from the place where it was set up; and
that they should destroy it utterly, beating of
it into powder, and casting it into the wind
without the Town-wall. And that the Image
of *Shaddai* his Father should be set up again,
with his *own*, upon the Castle-gates. And
that it should be more fairly drawn than ever.
After this was done, *Emanuel* gave out a
Commandment

My Lord Mayor put into place.

Mr. Knowledg made Recorder.

The image of the Prince and his Father set up again in Mansoul

Rev. 22. 4.

Commandment that those three great Diabolonians should be apprehended, namely the two late Lord *Mayors*, to wit, Mr. *Incredulity*, Mr. *Lustings*, and Mr. *Forget-good* the Recorder. Besides these, there were some of them that *Diabolus* made Burgesses and Aldermen in Mansoul, that were committed to Ward by the hand of the *now* valiant, and *now* right noble the brave Lord *Willbewill*. And these were their names, Alderman *Atheism*, Alderman *Hard-heart*, and Alderman *False-peace*. The Burgesses were Mr. *No-truth*, Mr. *Pitiless*, Mr. *Haughty*, with the like. These were committed to close custody; and the *Gaolers* under was Mr. *True-man*; this *True-man* was one of those that *Emanuel* brought with him from his Fathers Court, when at the first he made a war upon *Diabolus* in the Town of Mansoul.

Some Diabolonians *committed to prison under the hand of Mr.* Trueman *the Keeper.*

Diabolus *strongholds pull'd down*

After this the Prince gave a charge that the three strong holds that at the coming of *Diabolus* the *Diabolonians* built in Mansoul should be demolished, and utterly pulled down; of which Holds and their names, with their Captains and Governours, you read a little before. But this was long in doing, because of the largeness of the places, and because the stones, the timber, the iron, and all rubbish was to be carried without the Town. When this was done, the Prince gave order that the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *Mansoul*, should call a Court of *Judicature* for the *Trial* and *Execution* of the *Diabolonians* in the Corporation now under the charge of Mr. *True-man* Gaoler. Now when the time was come and the Court set, Commandment was given to Mr. *True-man* the Gaoler to bring the

A Court to be called to try the Diabolonians

The Prisoners brought to the Bar.

ers down to the Barr. Then were the oners brought down, pinioned, and chain- together as the cuſtom of the Town of ſoul was. So when they were preſented re the Lord *Mayor*, the *Recorder*, and the of the Honourable Bench. Firſt, the *Jury* impanelled, and then the *Witneſſes* ſworn. names of the *Jury* were theſe, Mr. *Be-* Mr. *True-heart*, Mr. *Upright*, Mr. *Hate-* Mr. *Love-Good*, Mr. *See-truth*, Mr. *Hea-* *mind*, Mr. *Moderate*, Mr. *Thankful*, Mr. *work*, Mr. *Zeal for God*, and Mr. *Humble*. The names of the *Witneſſes* were Mr. *Know-* Mr. *Tell true*, Mr. *Hate-lies*, with my Lord will and his man, if need were. So the oners were ſet to the Bar, then ſaid Mr. right, ſet *Atheiſm* to the Bar, Gaoler. So was ſet to the Bar. Then ſaid the Clerk, iſm, *hold up thy hand*: *Thou art here indicted* name of Atheiſm, (*an intruder upon the* of Manſoul) *for that thou haſt perniciouſly* doubtfully *taught and maintained that there* God, *and ſo no need to be taken to Religion. thou haſt done againſt the being, honour, and* of the *King*, *and againſt the peace and ſafe-* the *Town of* Manſoul. *What ſaiſt thou, art* guilty *of this Indictment, or not?*

The Jury *impanelled, and Witneſſes ſworn*

the Clerk, Atheiſm *ſet to the Bar, his In- dictment.*

His Plea.

Atheiſm. Not guilty. Cry. *Call Mr.* ow-all, *Mr.* Tell-true, *and* Mr. Hate-lies the *Court.* So they were called, and y appeared. *Clerk.* Then ſaid the erk, *You the Witneſſes for the King, look up- the Priſoner at the Bar, do you know him?* *Know.* Then ſaid Mr. *Know-all*, Yes, my rd, we now him, his name is *Atheiſm*, he been a very peſtilent fellow for many years

years in the miserable Town of *Mansoul*.

Cler. *You are sure you know him?*

Know. Know him! Yes, my Lord: I have heretofore too often been in his company to be at this time ignorant of him. He is a *Diabolonian*, the son of a *Diabolonian*, I knew his Grand-father, and his Father. Cler. *Well said: He standeth here indicted by the name of* Atheism, *&c. and is charged that he hath maintained and taught that there is no God; and so no heed need be taken to any Religion. What say you the Kings Witnesses, to this? is he guilty or not? Know.* My Lord, I and he were once in *Villains* Lane together, and he at that time did briskly talk of divers opinions, and there and there I heard him say, That for his part he did believe that there was no God. But, said he, I can profess one, and be as Religious too, if the company I am in, and the circumstances of other things, said he, shall put me upon it. Cler. *You are sure you heard him say thus.* *Know.* Upon mine Oath I heard him say thus. Then said the Clerk, Mr. *Tell-true, What say you to the Kings Judges, touching the prisoner at the Bar?*

Tell. My Lord, I formerly was a great companion of his, (for the which I now repent me) and I have often heard him say, and that with very great stomachfulness, that he believed there was neither God, Angel, nor Spirit.

Cler. *Where did you hear him say so?*

Tell. In *Blackmouth-lane*, and in *Blasphemy-row*, and in many other places besides.

Cler. *Have you much knowledg of him?*

Tell. I know him to be a *Diabolonian*, the son of a *Diabolonian*, and an horrible man

to

deny a Deity; his Fathers name was *Nebe-good*, and he had more children than is *Atheism*. I have no more to say.

Cler. Mr. Hate-lyes, *look upon the prisoner at the Bar, do you know him.* *Hate.* My Lord, this *Atheism* is one of the vilest wretches that ever I came near, or had to do with in my life. I have heard him say that there is no God; I have heard him say that there is no world to come, no sin, nor punishment hereafter; and moreover, I have heard him say that 'twas as good to go to a Whore-house as to go to hear a Sermon. Cler. *Where did you hear him say these things?* *Hate.* In *Drunkards*-row, just at *Raskal* lanes-end, at a house in which Mr. *Impiety* lived. Cler. *Set him by*, Gaoler, *and set* Mr Lustings *to the Bar.* Lustings set to the Bar.

Mr. Lustings, *thou art here indicted by the name of* Lustings, (*an intruder upon the Town of* Mansoul) *for that thou hast Deviliſh y and traiterously taught by practice and filthy words, that it is lawful and profitable to man to give way to his carnal desires, and that thou for thy part hast not, nor never wilt deny thy self of any sinful delight as long as thy name is* Lustings. His Indictment. *How saiſt thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment or not?* *Lust.* Then said Mr. *Lustings*, My Lord, I am a man of high birth, and have been used to pleasures and pastimes of greatness. I have not been wont to be snub'd for my doings, but have been left to follow my will as if it were Law. And it seems strange to me that I should this day be called into question for that, that not only I, but almost all men do either secretly or openly countenance, love, and approve of. His plea.

Cler. *Sir,*

Sir, we concern not our ſelves with your gr
neſs (though the higher, the better you ſhoul
been) but we are concerned, and ſo are you
about an Indictment preferred againſt you.
ſay you, are you guilty of it, or not?
Not guilty. Cler. *Cryer*, call upon
Witneſſes to ſtand forth and give their
dence. *Cry.* Gentlemen, you the
neſſes for the King, come in and give in
Evidence for our Lord the King again
priſoners at the Bar. *Cler.* Come,
Know-all, look upon the priſoner at the
do you know him? *Know.* Yes,
Lord, I know him. *Clerk.* What is
name? *Know.* His name is *Luſtings*,
was the ſon of one *Beaſtly*, and his mo
bare him in *Fleſh-ſtreet*; ſhe was one
concupiſcence's daughter. I knew all the ge
ration of them. Cler. *Well ſaid,*
have here heard his Indictment, what ſay you
is he guilty of the things charged againſt him
not? *Know.* My Lord, he has,
ſaith, been a great man indeed; and gre
in wickedneſs than by Pedigree, more th
thouſand fold. Cler. *But what do*
know of his particular actions, and eſpecially
reference to his Indictment? *Kn*
know him to be a ſwearer, a lyar, a Sabb
breaker; I know him to be a fornicator,
an unclean perſon. I know him to be gu
of abundance of evils. He has been to
knowledg a very filthy man. Cl
But where did he uſe to commit his wickedne
in ſome private corners, or more open and ſha
leſly? *Know.* All the Town over,
Lord. Cler Come, Mr. *Tell-*

t have you to say for our Lord the King
inst the prisoner at the Bar? *Tell*,
Lord, all that the first Witness has said I
w to be true, and a great deal more be-
Cler. Mr. *Lustings*, do you hear
these Gentlemen say? *Lust.* I was *His second*
of opinion that the happiest life that a *Plea.*
could live on earth, was to keep himself
from nothing that he desired in the
ld; nor have I been false at any time to
opinion of mine, but have lived in the
of my notions all my days. Nor was I
so churlish, having found such sweet-
in them my self, as to keep the commen-
ons of them from others. *Court.* Then
the Court, *There hath proceeded enough*
his own mouth to lay him open to condemnati-
on, wherefore set him by, Gaoler, *and set* Mr. In-
credulity *to the Bar.* *Incredulity* set to the
Cler. Mr. Incredulity, *thou art*
indicted by the name of Incredulity, (*an in-*
habitant upon the Town of Mansoul) *for that thou*
hast feloniously and wickedly, and that when thou
wast an Officer in the Town of Mansoul, *made*
war against the Captains of the great King Shad-
dai, *when they came and demanded possession of* *His indict-*
Mansoul; *yea thou didst bid defiance to the name,* *ment.*
ways and cause of the King, and didst also, as
did Diabolus *thy Captain, stir up and encourage*
the Town of Mansoul *to make head against, and*
resist the said force of the King. What saist thou
to this Indictment? art thou guilty of it, or not?
Then said *Incredulity*, I know not *Shaddai*, I *His Plea.*
love my old Prince, I thought it my duty
to be true to my trust, and to do what I could
to possess the minds of the men of *Mansoul*

to

to do their utmoſt to reſiſt ſtrangers and
reigners, and with might to fight againſt the
Nor have I, nor ſhall I change mine op
on for fear of trouble, though you at p
ſent are poſſeſſed of place and power.

Court. Then ſaid the Court, the man as
ſee is incorrigible, he is for maintaining
Villanies by ſtoutneſs of words, and his
bellion with impudent confidence. And ther
fore ſet him by *Gaoler*, and ſet Mr. *Forg*
good to the Bar. *Forget-good* ſet to the

Forget-good *ſet to the Bar.*

Cler. Mr. Forget good, *thou art here*
dicted by the name of Forget-good (*an instr*
upon the Town of Manſoul) *for that thou*
the whole affairs of the Town of Manſoul
in thy hand, didſt utterly forget to ſerve the
what was good, and didſt fall in with the ty
Diabolus *againſt* Shaddai *the King, againſt*
Captains, and all his hoſt, to the diſhonour
Shaddai, *the breach of his Law, and the en*
gering of the deſtruction of the famous To
of Manſoul. *What ſaiſt thou to this Indictme*
art thou guilty, or not guilty? Then ſa

His Indictment.

His Plea.

Forget-good, Gentlemen, and at this time
Judges, as to the Indictment by which I ſta
of ſeveral crimes accuſed before you, pra
attribute my forgetfulneſs to mine *age*,
not to my *wilfulneſs*; to the *crazineſs* of
brain, and not to the *careleſneſs* of my mi
and then I hope I may by your charity
excuſed from great puniſhment, though I
guilty. Then ſaid the Court, *Forget-go*
Forget-good, Thy forgetfulneſs of good was
ſimply of frailty, but of purpoſe, and for
thou didſt loth to keep vertuous things in thy
What was bad thou couldeſt retain, but what
go

thou couldest not abide to think of; thy age before, and thy pretended craziness, thou makest use of to blind the Court withal, and as a cloak to cover thy Knavery. But let us hear what the Witnesses have to say for the King against the Prisoner at the Bar, is he guilty of this Indictment or no? *Hate.* My Lord, I have heard Mr. *Forget-good* say, That he could never abide to think of goodness, no not for a quarter of an hour. Clerk. *Where did you hear him say so?* *Hate.* In *All-base*-lane, in a house next door to the Sign of the *Conscience seared with an hot iron.* Clerk. Mr. *Evil-all*, what can you say for our Lord the King against the prisoner at the Bar? *Evil.* My Lord, I know this man well, he is a *Diabolonian*, the son of a *Diabolonian*, his Fathers name was *Love-naught*, and for that I have often heard him say that he counted the very thoughts of goodness the most burdensome thing in the world. Clerk. *Where have you heard him say these words? Know.* In *Fleshly*-lane right opposite to the Church. Then said the Clerk, *Come* Mr. Tell-true, *what is your Evidence concerning the prisoner at the Bar about that for which he stands here, as you have indicted before this honourable* Court. *Tell.* My Lord, I have heard him often say, that he had rather think of the vilest thing than of what is contained in the Holy Scriptures. Clerk. Where did you hear him say such blasphemous words? *Tell.* Where? in a great many places; particularly in *Nauseous*-street, in the house of one *Shameless*, and in *Filth*-lane at the sign of the *Reprobate*, next door to the *Descent into the pit.* Court. *Gent'emen*

Hard-heart set to the Bar.

you have heard the indictment, his Plea, and the testimony of the Witnesses. Gaoler, *set* Mr. Hard-heart *to the Bar.* He is set to the Bar. *Cler.* Mr. Hard-heart, *thou art here Indicted by the name of* Hard-heart, (*an intruder upon the Town of* Mansoul) *for that thou didst most desperately and wickedly possess the Town of* Mansoul *with impenitency and obduratenes, and didst keep them from remorse and sorrow for their evils all the time of their apostasie from, and rebellion against the blessed King* Shaddai. *What saist thou to this Indictment, art thou guilty, or not guilty?* *Hard.* My Lord, I never knew what remorse or sorrow meant in all my life: I am impenetrable, I care for no man; nor can I be pierced with mens griefs, their groans will not enter into my heart; whomever I mischief, whomever I wrong, to me it is musick, when to others mourning. *Court.* *You see the man is a right* Diabolonian, *and has convicted himself. Set him by,* Gaoler. *and bring* Mr. False-peace *to the Bar.* *False-peace* set to the Bar. Mr. False-peace, *Thou art here Indicted by the name of* False-peace, (*an intruder upon the Town of* Mansoul) *for that thou didst most wickedly and satanically bring, hold, and keep the Town of* Mansoul, *both in her apostasie, and in her hellish rebellion, in a false, groundless and dangerous peace, and damnable security, to the dishonour of the King, the transgression of his Law, and the great damage of the Town of* Mansoul. *What saist thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?* Then said Mr. *False-peace,* Gentlemen, and you now appointed to be my Judges, I acknowledg that my name is Mr. *Peace, not False-peace,* If your Hon-

False-peace set to the Bar.

His plea.

nours shall please to send for any that do timately know me, or for the midwife that id my mother of me, or for the Gossips t was at my Christening, they will any, all of them prove that my name is not e-peace, but *Peace*. Wherefore I cannot nd to this Indictment, for as much as my me is not inserted therein; and as is my name, so also are my conditions. I was ways a man that loved to live at quiet, and at I loved my self, that I thought others ght love also. Wherefore when I saw any my neighbours to labour under a disected mind, I endeavoured to help them at I could; and instances of this good temr of mine, many I could give: As,

He denies his name.

Pleads his Goodnes.

First, when at the begining our Town of Mansoul did decline the ways of *Shaddai*, they, me of them, afterwards began to have disring reflections upon themselves for what had done; but I, as one troubled to see disquieted, presently sought out means get them quiet again. 2. When the ys of the old world, and of *Sodom*, were fashion; if any thing happened to molest ose that were for the customes of the pre- times, I laboured to make them quiet ain, and to cause them to act without molesta- 3. To come nearer home, when wars fell out between *Shaddai* and *Diabolus*, any time I saw any of the Town of *Man*afraid of destruction, I often used by some device, invention or other, to labour to them to peace again. Wherefore I have been always a man of so vertuous temper, as some say a peacemaker is, and if

a peace-maker be so deserving a man as some have been bold to attest he is; Then let me, Gentlemen, be accounted by you, who have a great name for justice and equity in *Mansoul*, for a man that deserveth not this humane way of treatment, but liberty, and also a license to seek damage of those that have been my accusers. Then said the *Clerk*, *Cryer*, make a Proclamation. Cryer. *O Yes, for as much as the prisoner at the Bar hath denied his name to be that which is mentioned in the Indictment, the* Court *requireth that if there be any in this place that can give information to the* Court *of the original and right name of the prisoner, they would come forth and give in their Evidence, for the prisoner stands upon his own innocence.* Then came two men to the Court and desired that they might have leave to speak what they knew concerning the prisoner at the Bar; the name of the one was *Search-truth*, and the name of the other *Vouch-truth*: so the Court demanded of the men, If they knew the prisoner, and what they could say concerning him, for he stands, said they, upon his own Vindication? Then said Mr. *Search-truth*, My Lord, I—— *Court.* Hold, give him his Oath, then they shall hear him. So he proceeded. *Search.* My Lord, I know, and have known this man from a child, and can attest that his name is *False-peace*. I knew his Father, his name was *Flatter*, and his mother before she was married was called by the name of Mrs. *Smooth-up*; and these two when they came together lived not long without this son; and when he was born, they called his name *False-peace*.

Now Witnesses come in against him.

was his play-fellow, only I was somewhat
ger than he; and when his mother did use
call him home from his play, she used to
, *False peace, False peace,* come home quick,
'le fetch you Then Mr. *Vouchtruth* was call-
my Lord, says he, all that the former witness
h said is true; his name is *False-peace*,
son of Mr. *Flatter*, and of Mrs. *Soothup*
mother. And I have in former times seen
angry with those that have called him
thing else but *False-peace*, for he would
that all such did mock and nick-name
; but this was in the time when Mr. *False-*
e was a great man, and when the *Dia-*
tens were the brave men in *Mansoul Court.*
Gentlemen, you have heard what these two
n have sworn against the prisoner at the
r: and now Mr. *False-peace* to you, you
ve denied your name to be *False-peace*, yet
see that these honest men have sworn that
is your name. As to your Plea, in that
tre quite besides the matter of your In-
tment, you are not by it charged for evil
ng, because you are a man of peace, or
peace-maker among your neighbours; but
that you did wickedly, and satanically
ring, keep, and hold the Town of *Mansoul*
oth under its apostacy from, and in its re-
llion against its King, in a false, lying, and
mnable peace, contrary to the Law of
dati, and to the hazard of the destruction
the then miserable Town of *Mansoul*. All
hat you have pleaded for your self is, that
you have denied your name, &c. but here
you see we have Witnesses to prove that you
are the man. But thou shalt have

'very fair play, let us call the Witneſſes that 'are to teſtifie, as to matter of fact, and ſee 'what they have to ſay for our Lord the 'King againſt the priſoner at the Bar.

Clerk. Mr. Know-all, *what ſay you for our Lord the King againſt the Priſoner at the Bar?*

Know. my Lord, this man hath of a long time made it, to my knowledg, his buſineſs to keep the Town of *Manſoul* in a ſinful quietneſs in the midſt of all her leudneſs, filthineſs and turmoils, and hath ſaid, and that in my hearing, Come, come, let us fly from all trouble, on what ground ſoever it comes, and let us be for a quiet and peaceable life, though it wanteth a good foundation. *Clerk.* Come, Mr. Hate-lies, *what have you to ſay?*

Hate. My Lord, I have heard him ſay, that peace, though in a way of unrighteouſneſs, is better than trouble with truth. *Clerk.* *Where did you hear him ſay this?* *Hate.* I heard him ſay it in *Folly-yard*, at the houſe of one *Mr. Simple*, next door to the ſign of the *Self-deceiver*. Yea, he hath ſaid this to my knowledg twenty times in that place.

Clerk. We may ſpare further Witneſs, this Evidence is plain and full. Set him by the Gaoler, and ſet *Mr. No-truth* to the Bar. *Mr. No-truth*, thou art here Indicted by the name of *No-truth*, (an intruder upon the Town of *Manſoul*) for that thou haſt always to the diſhonour of *Shaddai*, and the endangering of the utter ruin of the famous Town of *Manſoul*, ſet thy ſelf to deface, and utterly to ſpoil all the remainders of the law and image of *Shaddai* that have been found in *Manſoul* after her deep apoſtaſie from her King to *Diabolus*.

No-truth ſet to the Bar.

His Indictment.

Diabolus the envious Tyrant. What saist thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not? No. Not guilty, my Lord. Then the Witnesses were called, and Mr. *Knowall* did first give in his Evidence against him *Know.* My Lord, this man was at the pulling down of the Image of *Shaddai*; yea, this is he that did it with his own hands. I my self stood by and saw him do it, and he did it at the commandment of *Diabolus.* Clerk. *Who saw him do this besides your self?* *Hate.* I did, my Lord, and so did many more besides; for this was not done by stealth, or in a corner, but in the open view of all; yea he chose himself to do it publickly, for he delighted in the doing of it. *Clerk.* Mr. *Notruth*, how could you have the face to plead not guilty, when you were so manifestly the doer of all this wickedness? *Notr.* Sir, I thought I must say something, and as my name is, so I speak: I have been advantaged thereby before now, and did not know but by speaking *Notruth*, I might have reaped the same benefit now. *Clerk.* Set him by, *Gaoler*, and set Mr. *Pitiless* to the Bar. Mr. *Pityless*, thou art here indicted by the name of *Pityless*, (an intruder upon the Town of *Mansoul*) for that thou didst most trayterously and wickedly shut up all bowels of compassion, and wouldest not suffer poor *Mansoul* to condole her own misery when she had apostatized from her rightful King, but didst evade, and at all times turn her mind away from those thoughts that had in them a tendency to lead her to repentance. What saist thou to this Indictment? Guilty, or no: guilty *Not guilty.*

His Plea.

Witnesses.

Pityless set to the Bar.

His Indictment.

His Plea.

guilty of *Pitylesness*: all I did was to *chear-* according to my name for my name, is n *Pitylefs*, but *chear-up*; and I could not abi to see *Mansoul* incline to *Melancholy*.

Clerk. How! do you deny your name. a say it is not *Pitylefs* but *Chear-up*? Call f the witnesses: What say you the Witnes to this *Plea?* *Know.* My Lord, h name is *Pitylefs*; so he hath writ himself all papers of concern wherein he has had do. But these *Diabolonians* love to counterfe their names: Mr. *Covetousness* covers hims with the name of *good Husbandry*, or the li Mr. *Pride* can when need is, call himself *Neat*, Mr. *Handsome*, or the like, and so of the rest of them. *Clerk.* Mr. Telltrue, w *say you? Tell.* His name is *Pityefs*, my Lord I have known him from a Child, and he ha done all that wickedness whereof he stan charged in the Indictment; Clerk. *Set* Haughty *to the Bar.* Gaoler. *Mr.* Haughty Thou art Indicted by the name of *Haugh* (*an intruder upon the Town of* Mansoul) *for t thou didst most Trayterously and Devilishly tea the Town of* Mansoul *to carry it loftily and stou against the summons that was given them by t Captains of the King* Shaddai *Thou didst al teach the Town of* Mansoul *to speak contemptuou and vilifyingly of their great King* Shaddai: *didst moreover encourage, both by words and ex amples,* Mansoul *to take up arms both agai the King and his Son* Emanuel. *How saist tho art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?*

Haughty *set to the Bar.*

His Indict-ment.

His Plea.

Haugh Gentlemen, I have always been man of courage and valour, and have n used, when under the greatest clouds, to shew

of

hang down the head like a bulrish; did not use to consider who was my foe, nor for the cause was in which I was engaged. was enough to me if I carried it bravely, fought like a man, and came off a Victor.

Court. Mr. Haughty, *you are not here Indicted that you have been a valiant man, nor for your courage and stoutness, in times of distress, for that you have made use of this your prevalent valour to draw the Town of* Mansoul *into ways of rebellion both against the great King,* Emanuel *his Son. This is the crime and the thing wherewith thou art charged in and by the Indictment. But he made no answer to that.* *The Court.*

Now when the Court had thus far proceeded against the prisoners at the Bar, then they left them over to the verdict of their Jury, who withdrew themselves in order to their work: Now when they were gone up by themselves, they fell to discourse among themselves in order to the drawing up of their Verdict. And thus *Mr. Benevolent*, for he was the Foreman, began: Gentlemen, quoth he, for the men, the prisoners at the bar, *for my part I believe that they all deserve death.* Very right, said *Mr. Trueheart*, I am wholly of your opinion; O what a mercy is it said *Mr. Hatebad*, that such Villains as these are apprehended! *Ai, Ai*, said *Lovegood*, *this is one of the joyfullest days that ever I saw in my life.* Then said *Mr. Secondthought*, *I tell you that if we judg them to death, our verdict shall stand before* Shaddai *himself.* Nor do I call question it, said *Mr. Heavenmind*; he added moreover, *When all such beasts as these, are cast out of* Mansoul, *what a goodly Town will it* *Their conference among themselves.*

be then! Then said Mr. *Moderate*, it is my manner to pass my judgment with ness, but for these their crimes are so rious, and the Witness so palpable, *that man must be wilfully blind who saith the pris ought not to die. Blessed be God*, said *thankful, that the Traytors are in safe cu* And I join with you in this *upon my knees*, said Mr *Humble*. I am glad also said *Goodwork*. Then said the warm man, and hearted Mr. *Zeal for God*, *Cut them off, have been the plague, and have sought the dest on of* Mansoul. Thus therefore being agreed in their Verdict, they come insti into the Court.

Clerk. Who shall speak for you? *Our Foreman.* Clerk. *You the Gentle of the Jury being impannelled for our Lord King to serve here in the matter of life and d have heard the trials of each of these men prisoners at the Bar: What say you, are they g of that, and those crimes for which they stand Indicted, or are they not guilty?* Fore

The Verdict. Guilty, my Lord. Clerk. *Look to your P oners*, Gaoler. This was done in the mo ing, and in the afternoon they received sentence of death according to the Law.

The *Gaoler* therefore having received a charge, put them all in the inward pri to preserve them there till the day of Ex tion, which was to be the next day in morning. But now to see how it happe one of the prisoners, *Incredulity* by name the interim betwixt the Sentence and the Execution, brake prison, and made his esca and gets him away quite out of the To

ate, it, is *Mansoul*, and lay lurking in such places and
nt with les as he might, until he should again have
are so portunity to do the Town of *Mansoul* a
ible, that chief for their thus handling of him as
the prison did. Now when Mr. *Trueman* the
od, said ler perceived that he had lost his Prisoner,
safe cu was in a heavy taking, because *he*, that
upon my soner, was, to speak on, the very worst of all
also said gang: wherefore first he goes and ac-
an, and ints my Lord *Mayor*, Mr. *Recorder*, and my
em off, d *Willbewill* with the matter, and to get
the desti them an Order to make search for him
e being roughout the Town of *Mansoul*. So an Or- *No* Incre-
ne insta he got, and search was made, but no such dulity
in could now be found in all the Town of *found in*
? J *Mansoul*. All that could be gathered was, *Mansoul.*
Gentle that he had lurked a while about the outside
ur Lord the Town, and that here and there one or
and d er had a glimpse of him as he did make his
se men ape out of *Mansoul*; one or two also did
they g rm that they saw him without the Town,
stand ng apace quite over the Plain. Now when *He is gone*
Fores was quite gone, it was affirmed by one Mr *to* Diabo-
aur P *lisse*, that he ranged all over dry places, till lus.
he m met with *Diabolus* his friend; and where
ived uld they meet one another but just upon
Law. *Ludgate-hill*. But Oh! what a lamenta-
ved ble story did the old Gentleman tell to *Dia-*
d pri *bolus* concerning what sad alteration *Emanuel*
Ex made in *Mansoul*?
in When *Diabolus* had heard this lamentable
ppea *ter*, he yelled and snuffed up the wind like a Diabolus
ame dragon, and made the sky to look dark with *yells at this*
ime roaring: He also sware that he would try *news.*
escape be revenged on *Mansoul* for this. *So they,*
To *he and his old friend* Incredulity, *concluded to*

enter into great consultation, how they might get
Town of Manſoul again. Now before
time, the day was come in which the Priſon
Rom. 8.13. in Manſoul were to be Executed: ſo they w
& 6 12, brought to the Croſs, and that by Manſoul
13, 14. moſt ſolemn manner: for the Prince ſaid
this ſhould be done by the hand of the To
of Manſoul, that I may ſee, ſaid he, the
wardneſs of my now redeemed Manſoul to
my word, and to do my Commandments;
Gal. 5. 24. that I may bleſs Manſoul in doing this de
Proof of ſincerity pleaſes me well, let M
ſoul therefore firſt lay their hands upon th
Diabolonians to deſtroy them. So
Town of Manſoul ſlew them according
the word of their Prince: but when the
ſoners were brought to the Croſs to die,
can hardly believe what troubleſome w
Manſoul had of it to put the Diabolonian
death, (for the men knowing that they muſt
and every of them having implacable en
in their heart to Manſoul) what did they
took courage at the Croſs, and there re
The aſſiſt- the men of the Town of Manſoul? Where
ance of the men of Manſoul were forced to cry ou
more help to the Captains and men of war.
Grace. the great Shaddai had a Secretary in the To
and he was a great lover of the men of M
ſoul, and he was at the place of Execution
ſo; ſo hearing the men of Manſoul cry ou
gainſt the ſtruglings and unrulineſs of the
ſoners, roſe up from his place, and came
Execution put his hands upon the hands of the m
done. Manſoul. So they crucified the Diabol
Rom. 8 13. that had been a plague, a grief, and a
fence to the Town of Manſoul.

The Prince comes down to congratulate them.

en this good work was done, the Prince me down to see, to visit, and to speak com- tably to the men of *Mansoul*, and to streng- their hands in such work. And he said to m, that by this act of theirs he had proved m, and found them to be lovers of his per- , observers of his Laws, and such as had respect to his honour. He said moreover (to them that they by this should not be losers, their Town weakned by the loss of them) he would make them another Captain, and of one of themselves. And that this tain should be the ruler of a thousand, for good and benefit of the now flourishing n of *Mansoul*.

He promises to make them a new Captain.

So he called one him whose name was *Waiting*, and bid him quickly up to the Castle-gate, and enquire for one Mr. *Experience* that waiteth upon noble Captain, the Captain *Credence*, and him come hither to me. So the messenger waited upon the good Prince *Emanuel*, and said as he was comanded. Now the ng Gentleman was waiting to see the Cap- train and muster his men in the Castle-yard. en said Mr. *Waiting* to him, *Sir*, the Prince ld that you should come down to his High- forthwith. So he brought him down to *nuel*, and he came and made obeisance be- him. Now the men of the Town knew *Experience* well, for he was born and bred *Mansoul*; they also knew him to be a man of duct, of valour, and a person prudent in ers; he was also a comely person, well spo- and very successful in his undertakings. Wherefore the hearts of the Townsmen transported with joy, when they saw

Experience must be the new Captain.

The qualifications of their new Captain.

that

Manſoul. *takes it we*

that the Prince himſelf was ſo taken with *Experience*, that he would needs make him *Captain* over a band of men. So the Prince g out orders forthwith to the Kings Secret that he ſhould draw up for Mr. *Experien*

His commiſſion ſent him.

Commiſſion to make him a Captain ove thouſand men, and let it be brought to said he, that I may ſet to my ſeal. So it done as it was commanded. The Commiſ was drawn up, brought to *Emanuel*, and he his ſeal thereto. Then by the hand of *Waiting* he ſent it away to the Captain.

Now ſo ſoon as the Captain had received Commiſſion, he ſoundeth his Trumpet for V

His Under-Officers.

luntiers, and young men come to him apace yea the greateſt and chiefeſt men in the To ſent their ſons to be liſted under his comma Thus Captain *Experience* came under co mand to *Emanuel*, for the good of the Town *Manſoul*. He had for his *Lieutenant* one *Skilful*, and for his Cornet one Mr. *Mem* His under Officers I need not name. His C lours were the *Woite Colours* for the Town *Manſoul*; and his Scuteheon was the *dead L* and *dead Bear*. So the Prince returned to Royal Palace again. *Emanuel* alſo at this t appointed them a day wherein he would ren

1 Sam. 17. 36, 37.

He renews their Charter.

their *Charter* and enlarge it, mending ſeveral *faults* therein, that *Manſouls* yoke might be more eaſie. And this he did without any defi

Heb. 8. 13. *Mat.* 11.

of theirs, even of his own frankneſs, and no mind. So when he had ſent for and ſeen t old one, he laid it by, and ſaid, *Now which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to van way.* He ſaid moreover, the Town of *M* ſoul ſhall have another, a better, a new

steady and firm by far. An Epitome
of take as follows. Emanuel Prince
peace, and a great lover of the Town of Man-
I do in the name of my Father, and of mine
clemency, give, grant, and bequeath to my
ved Town of Mansoul. First, free, full
everlasting forgiveness of all wrongs, injuries,
offences done by them against my Father, me,
neighbour, or themselves. Secondly, I do
them the holy Law, and my Testament, with
that therein is contained, for their everlasting
mfort and consolation. Thirdly, I do also give
a portion of the self-same grace and goodness
dwells in my Fathers heart and mine.
Fourthly, I do give, grant and bestow upon them
y the world, and what is therein for their good;
they shall have that power over them, as shall
d with the honour of my Father, my glory and
r comfort; yea, I grant them the benefits of
and death, and of things present, and things
ome. This priviledg, no other City, Town or
rporation shall have but my Mansoul only.
Fifthly, I do give and grant them leave, and free
y to me in my palace at all seasons (to my Pa-
e above or below) there to make known their
ts to me, and I give them moreover a promise
at I will hear and redress all their grievances.
Sixthly, I do give, grant to, and invest the
n of Mansoul with full power and authority
seek out, take, inslave, and destroy all, and
manner of Diabolonians, that at any time from
nce soever shall be found straggling in or about
Town of Mansoul. Seventhly, I do fur-
grant to my beloved Town of Mansoul that they
have authority not to suffer any foreigner or
ger, or their seed to be free in, and of the

An Epitome of their new Charter.

Heb. 8. 12. Job. 17. 8, 17. 2 Pet. 1. 4. 2 Cor. 7. 1. 1 Joh. 1. 16.

1 Cor. 3. 21, 22.

Heb. 10. 19, 20.

blessed

blessed Town of Manſoul, *nor to ſhare in the ex-*
lent privileges and immunities that I beſtow
the famous Town of Manſoul, *but they ſhall be*
theſe the old natives, and true inhabitants there
to them I *ſay, and to their rights ſeed after t*

But all Diabolonians *of what ſort, bir*
Country, or Kingdom ſoever, ſhall be debarre
ſhare therein. So when the Town of *M*
ſoul had received at the hand of *Emanuel* th
gracions *Charter*, (which in it ſelf is infi
more large than by this lean Epitome is ſet
fore you) they carried it to *audience*, th
to the Market place, and there Mr. *Reco*
read it in the preſence of all the people. T
being done, it was had back to the C
gates, and there fairly engraven upon the do
thereof, and laid in Letters of Gold, to
end that the Town of *Manſoul*, with all the p
ple thereof might have it always in their v
or might go where they might ſee what a bl
ſed freedom their Prince had beſtowed u
them, that their joy might be increaſed
themſelves, and their love renewed to th
great and good *Emanuel*. When this w
over, the Prince ſent again for the Elders
the Town of *Manſoul*, and communed wi
them about a Miniſtry that he had intended
eſtabliſh among them; ſuch a Miniſtry th
might open unto them, and that might inſtr
them in the things that did concern their p
ſent and future ſtate. For ſaid he, Y
of your ſelves, without you have Teach
and Guides, will not be able to *know*, a
not to know, to be ſure not to *do* the wi
my Father. At this news when the Elder
Manſoul brought it to the people, the wh

Tow

came running together, (for it pleased well, as whatever the Prince now did, said the people) and all with one consent im- ed his Majesty that he would forthwith e- ish such a Ministry among them as might them both law and judgment, statute commandment; that they might be docu- ed in all good and wholsome things. So ld them that he would grant them their ds; and would establish two among one that was of his Fathers Court, one that was a native of *Mansoul*: that is from the Court, said he, is a per- no less quality and dignity than is my and I: and he is the Lord chief *Secre-* my Fathers house; for he is, and al- has been the chief dictator of all my Laws, a person altogether well skill'd mysteries, and knowledg of mysteries, as Father, or as my self is. Indeed he is ish us in nature, and also as to loving of, ing faithful to, and in, the eternal con- of the Town of *Mansoul*. And this is said the Prince, that must be your chief her: for 'tis he, and he only that can you clearly in all high and supernatural gs. He and he only it is that knows the and methods of my Father at Court, nor any like him shew how the heart of my Fa- is at all times, in all things, upon all occasi- wards *Mansoul*, (for as no man knows the of a man but that spirit of a man which him: so the things of my Father nows but this his high and mighty *Secretary*. can any (as he) tell *Mansoul*, how and they shall do to keep themselves in the

love

love of my Father.) He also it is that
bring lost things to your remembrance,
that can tell you things to come. This Te
therefore must of necessity have the pre
nence (both in your affections and judg
before your other Teacher. This perso
put life and vigor into all he says; ye
1 Thes. 1. can also put it into your heart. This
5, 6. son can make Seers of you, and can ma
Act. 21. 10, tell what shall be hereafter. By this p
11. you must frame all your petitions to my F
Jud. v. 20. and me; and without his advice and c
Eph. 6. 18. first obtained, let nothing enter into the
Rom. 8. 26. or Castle of *Mansoul*; for that may d
Rev. 2. 7, and grieve this noble person. Take
11, 17, 29. I say, that you do not grieve this M
Eph. 4. 30. for if you do, he may fight against you
Isa. 63. 10. should he once be moved by you, to set
against you, against you in battel array,
will distress you more than if twelve l
should from my Fathers Court be sent to
war upon you.

Then did the Prince call unto him the
Conscience made a Minister. *Gentleman*, who afore had been the *R*
of *Mansoul*, Mr. *Conscience* by name, and
him, That for as much as he was well sk
in the Law and Government of the To
Mansoul, and was also well spoken, and
pertinently deliver to them his Master
in all terrene and domestick matters, ther
he would also make him a Minister *for*
and *to* the goodly Town of *Mansoul*,
the Laws, Statutes and Judgments of th
His limits. mous Town of *Mansoul*. And thou must
the Prince) confine thy self to the teachi
Moral Vertues, to Civil and Natural doc

thou must not attempt to presume to be
weaker of those high and supernatural My-
ing that are kept close in the bosome of
his my Father: for those things know no
nor can any reveal them but my Fathers
tary only. Thou art a native of the *His Cauti-*
n of *Mansoul*, but the Lord *Secretary* is a *on.*
e with my Father; wherefore as thou hast
ledg of the Laws and customs of the
oration, so he of the things and will of
Father. Wherefore, Oh! Mr. *Consci-*
although I have made thee a Minister and
cher to the Town of *Mansoul*, yet as to
ings which the Lord *Secretary* knoweth
all teach to this people, there thou must
s scholar, and a learner, even as the rest
nsoul are. I have made thee my Ea-
Vicegerent on Earth, in such things of *His power*
I have made mention before: and thou, *in* Mansoul.
thou power to teach them to *Mansoul*,
nd to impose them with whips and
tements, if they shall not willingly
ken to do thy Commandments. And,
Recorder, because thou art old, and
gh many abuses made feeble; therefore *His Liber-*
e thee leave and licence to go when thou *ty.*
to my fountain, my conduit, and there to
freely of the blood of my Grape, for
conduit doth always run Wine. Thus
, thou shalt drive from thy heart and
ach all foul, gross, and hurtful hu-
. It will also lighten thine eyes, and
rengthen thy memory for the reception
keeping of all that the Kings most noble *Body.*
tary teacheth. When the Prince had *Heb. 9.14.*
put Mr. *Recorder* (that once so was) in-

to

to the place and office of a Minister to *Mansoul*; and the man had thankfully accepted thereof: then did *Emanuel* address himself in a particular speech to the Townsmen themselves. 'Behold, (said the Prince to *Mansoul*) my love and care towards you; I have added to all that is past, this mercy, to appoint you Preachers: the most noble Secretary to teach you in all high and sublime Mysteries; and this Gentleman (pointing to Mr. *Conscience*) is to teach you in all things humane and domestick, for therein lyes his work. He is not by what I have said barred of telling to *Mansoul* any thing that he hath heard, and received at the mouth of the Lord high *Secretary*; only he shall not attempt to presume to pretend to be a revealer of those high Mysteries himself.

The Princes speech to Mansoul.

A world to come promised to Mansoul.

'one thing more to my beloved Mr. *Recorder*, and to all the Town of *Mansoul*, you may not dwell in, nor stay upon any thing that which he hath in Commission to tell you, as to your trust and expectation of the next world; (of the next world I say I purpose to give another to *Mansoul*, when this with them is worn out) but for that you must wholly and solely have recourse to, and make stay upon his Doctrine, that is, the teacher after the first order. Yea, Mr. *Recorder* himself must not look for life from any which he himself revealeth, his depth for that must be founded in the Doctrine of the other Preacher. Let Mr. *Recorder* also take heed that he receive not any Doctrine or point of Doctrine, that are not communicated to him by his superiour teacher,

within the precincts of his own formal ledg. Now after the Prince had thus things in the famous Town of *Manſoul*, roceeded to give to the Elders of the oration a neceſſary caution, to wit, how ſhou'd carry it to the high and noble ains that he had, from his Fathers Court, or brought with him to the famous Town *anſoul*. These Captains, ſaid he, do love Town of *Manſoul*, and they are pickt pickt out of abundance, as men that nit, and that will moſt faithfully ſerve wars of *Shaddai* againſt the *Diabolo-* for the preſervation of the Town of ul. I charge you therefore, ſaid he, O habitants of the now flouriſhing Town *Manſoul*, that you carry it not ruggedly, towardly to my Captains, or thir men; as I ſaid, they are pickt and choice men choſen out of many for the good e Town of *Manſoul*. I ſay, I charge that you carry it not untowardly to ; for though they have the hearts and of Lions, when at any time they ſhall alled forth to ingage and fight with the s foes, and the enemies of the Town *Manſoul*; yet a little diſcountenance caſt them from the Town of *Manſoul*, will and caſt down their faces, will wea- and take away their courage.

If therefore any of them ſhould at any be ſick or weak, and ſo not able to form that office of love, which with all r hearts they are willing to do, (and ll do alſo when well and in health) ſlight them not, nor deſpiſe them, but rather ſtrengthen

He gives them caution about the Captains.

Graces pickt from common Vertues.

Satan cannot weaken our Graces as we our ſelves may.

Heb. 12. 12. 'ſtrengthen them and incourage them th
Iſa. 35. 3. 'weak and ready to die, for they are
Rev. 3. 2. 'fence, and your guard, your wall, your g
1 *Theſ.* 5. 'your locks, and your bars. And alth
14. 'when they are weak, they can do but l
'but rather need to be helped by you, (
'that you ſhould then exp. ct great things
'them) yet when well, you know wha
'ploits, what feats and warlike Atch
'ments they are able to do, and will per
'for you. Beſides if they be weak,
'Town of *Manſoul* cannot be ſtrong; i
'be ſtrong, then *Manſoul* cannot be weak:
'ſafety therefore doth lye in their health,
'in your countenancing of them. *Rem*
'*alſo that if they be ſick, they catch that diſt*
'*ake Town of* Manſoul *it ſelf.* Theſe thi
'have ſaid unto you, becauſe I love your
'fare, and your honour: Obſerve therefore
'my *Manſoul*, to be punctual in all things th
'have given in charge unto you and that
'only as a Town corporate, and ſo to your
'ficers and Guard, and guides in chief, bu
'you as you are a people whoſe well-being
'ſingle perſons, depends on the obſerv
'of the Orders and Commandments of th
'Lord. Next, Oh my *Manſoul*, I do warn
'of that of which notwithſtanding that refo
'mation that at preſent is wrought among
'you have need to be warn'd about: where
'hearken diligently unto me. I am now ſu
'and you will know *hereafter*, that there are
'of the *Diabolonians* remaining in the Tow
'*Manſoul*; *Diabolonians* that are ſturdy and
'placable, and that do already while I am w
'you, and that will yet more when I am fro
'you.

A Caution about the Diabolonians *that yet remain in* Manſoul.

, ſtudy, plot, contrive, invent, and joint-
ttempt to bring you to deſolation, and ſo
ſtate far worſe than that of the *Egyptian*
dage; they are the avowed friends of *Di-*
, therefore look about you: they uſed
fore to lodg with their Prince in the
e, when *Incredulity* was the Lord *Mayor* *Mar.7.21,*
his Town; but ſince my coming hither, *22.*
lye more in the outſides, and walls, and
made themſelves dens, and caves, and *Rom.7.18.*
, and ſtrong holds therein. Wherefore,
Manſoul! thy work as to this, will be ſo
the more difficult and hard. That is,
e, mortifie, and put them to death ac-
ng to the will of my Father Nor can
terly rid your ſelves of them, unleſs you *Chriſt*
ld pull down the walls of your Town, *would not*
hich I am by no means willing you *have us de-*
d. Do you ask me, *What ſhall we do then?* *ſtroy our*
, be you diligent, and quit you like men; *ſelves there*
ve their holds, find out their haunts, *by undeſtroy*
t them, and make no peace with them *our ſins.*
e ever they haunt, lurk, or abide, and
terms of peace ſoever they offer you,
, and all ſhall be well betwixt you and
And that you may the better know
from thoſe that are the natives of *Man-*
I will give you this brief Schedule of
ames of the chief of them; and they *The names*
theſe that follow: The Lord *Fornication*, *of ſome of*
Lord *Adultery*, the Lord *Murder*, the Lord *the* Diabo-
, the Lord *Laſciviouſneſs*, the Lord *De-* lonians *in*
the Lord *Evileye*, Mr. *Drunkenneſs*, Mr. Manſoul.
g, Mr. *Idolatry*, Mr. *Witchcraft*, Mr. *Vari-*
Mr *Emulation*, Mr. *Wrath*, Mr. *Strife*, Mr.
, and Mr. *Hereſie*. Theſe are ſome of
the

'the chief, O *Mansoul*! of those that will
'to overthrow thee for ever. 'These, O
'*Mansoul*, (and I would gladly that you sho
'certainly know it) if they be suffered to
'and range about the Town as they wou
'will quickly like Vipers eat out your bow
'yea poyson your Captains, cut the sinew
'your souldiers, break the bar and bolts of
'Gates, and turn your now most flouris
'*Mansoul* into a barren and desolate wild
More Preachers if need be, for Mansoul.
'ness, and ruinous heap. I told you bef
'that I had placed a standing Ministry am
'you, not that you have but these with y
'for my four first Captains, who came aga
'the Master and Lord of the *Diabolonians* t
'was in *Mansoul*, they can, and if need be,
'if they be required, will not only privat
'inform, but publickly Preach to the corpor
'tion both good and wholsome Doctrine,
'such as shall lead you in the way. Yea, t
'will set up a weekly, yea, if need be a da
'Lecture in thee, Oh *Mansoul*! and will i
'struct thee in such profitable lessons, that
'heeded will do thee good at the end.
'*take good heed that you spare not the men t*
'*you have a Commission to take and crucifie.*

'Now as I have set out before your e
'the vagrants and runnagates by name, so
'will tell you that among your selves so
'of them shall creep in to beguile you. e
A Caution, 'such as would seem, and that in appearan
'are, very rife and hot for Religion. And the
'if you watch not, will do you a misch
'such an one as at present you cannot thi
'of. 'These, as I said, will shew themselv
'to you in another hue than those under d
'scriptio

ption before. *Wherefore* Manſoul *watch*
be ſober, and ſuffer not thy ſelf to be betrayed.
When the Prince had thus far new modell-
the Town of *Manſoul*, and had inſtructed
in in ſuch matters as were profitable for
to know: then he appointed another day
hich he intended when the Townsfolk came
ther, to beſtow a further badg of honour
the Town of *Manſoul*. A badg that
ld diſtinguiſh them from all the people,
reds and tongues that dwell in the King-
of *Univerſe*. Now it was not long be-
the day appointed was come, and the
e and his people met in the Kings Palace,
e firſt *Emanuel* made a ſhort ſpeech unto
and then did for them as he had ſaid, and
them as he had promiſed. 'My *Man-*
ſaid he, that which I now am about to
is to make you known to the world to be
, and to diſtinguiſh you alſo in your own
, from all falſe Traytors that may creep
mong you. Then he commanded that
that waited upon him ſhould go and
forth out of his treaſury thoſe white
liſtering robes that I, ſaid he, have pro-
and laid up in ſtore for my *Manſoul*. So
white garments were fetched out of his
ry, and laid forth to the eyes of the
e. Moreover, it was granted to them
they ſhould take them and put them on;
ding, ſaid he, to your ſize and ſtature.
e people were put into white, into fine
, white and clean. But now! can you
how *Manſoul* ſhone? it was fair as the
clear as the Moon, and terrible as an Ar-
with banners. The Prince added fur-

Another priviledg for Manſoul.

His ſpeech to Manſoul.

White Robes.

Rev. 19 8.

ther, and said, 'No Prince, Potentate,
That which distinguisheth Mansoul *from other people.*
mighty one of *Universe*, giveth this livery
'my self: Behold therefore, as I said befo
'you shall be known by it to be mine.

'And now, said he. I have given you
'livery, let me give you also in comma
'ment concerning them: and be sure
'you take good heed to my words. Fi
Eccl. 9.8. *Wear them daily day by day, lest you should at so*
Rev. 3. 2. *times appear to others, as if you were none of m*

Secondly, *Keep them always white, for if* *be soiled, 'tis dishonour to me.* Thirdly, *Wh fore gird them up from the ground, and let t*
Rev. 7. 15, 16, 17. *not lag with dust and* dirt. Fourthly, *T heed that you lose them not, lest you walk na and they see your shame.* Fifthly, *But if should sully them, if you should defile them (which I am greatly unwilling you should, and Prince* Diabolus *will be glad if you would)* *speed you to do that which is written in my L*
Luk. 21. 36 *that yet you may stand, and not fall before me, before my Throne. Also this is the way to c that I may not leave you nor forsake you while b but may dwell in this Town of* Mansoul *for e*

And now was *Mansoul*, and the inhabit of it as the signet upon *Emanuels* right ha where was there now a Town, a City, a C poration that could compare with *Mansoul* Town redeemed from the hand and from power of *Diabolus!* A Town that the *Shaddai* loved, and that he sent *Emanue* regain from the Prince of the *Infernal C*

When the Prince had thus compleated modelling of the Town, to shew that he great delight in the work of his hands, took pleasure in the good that he had wrou

the famous and flouriſhing *Manſoul*, he manded, and they ſet his ſtandard upon the dements of the Caſtle. And then,

irſt, He gave them frequent viſits, not a now but the Elders of *Manſoul* muſt come him (or he to them) into his Palace. 2 *Cor.* 6. 16. they muſt walk and talk together of all great things that he had done, and yet er promiſed to do for the Town of *Man-*

Thus would he often do with the Lord *Under-*
ſoul, my Lord *Willbewill*, and the honeſt *ſtanding.*
rdinate Preacher Mr. *Conſcience*, and Mr. *The Will.*
rder. But Oh! how graciouſly! how gly! how courteouſly! and tenderly did bleſſed Prince now carry it towards the n of *Manſoul*! in all the Streets, Gar- Orchards, and other places where he to be ſure the *Poor* ſhould have his bleſ- *Hungry*
nd benediction: The Prince would now *thoughts.*
feaſt them, and with them continually: ly a week would paſs but a Banquet muſt d betwixt him and them. You may re- 1 *Cor.* 5. 8.
ber that ſome Pages before, we make ion of *one* feaſt that they had together, but to feaſt them was a thing more common, day with *Manſoul* was a feaſt-day now. did he when they returned to their places, them empty away, either they muſt have , a *Gold-Chain*, a *Bracelet*, a *white ſtone*, *A token of*
mething; ſo dear was *Manſoul* to him now, *Marriage.*
rely was *Manſoul* in his eyes. *Secondly*, *A token of*
the Elders and Townſmen did not come *Honour*,
, he would ſend in much plenty of pro- *A token of*
unto them; meat that came from Court, *Beauty.*
and bread that were prepared for his Fa- *A token of*
Table: yea, ſuch delicates would he ſend *Pardon.*

unto them, and therewith would ſo cov
their Table, that whoever ſaw it, confeſſed th
the like could not be ſeen in any Kingdo

Thirdly, If *Manſoul* did not frequently v
him as he deſired they ſhould, he would w
out to them, knock at their doors, and de
entrance, that amity might be maintained b
twixt them and him; if they did hear a
open to him, as commonly they would *if th
were at home*, then he would renew his form
love, and confirm it too with ſome new toke
and ſigns of continued favour. And w
it not now amazing to behold, that in that ve
place where ſometimes *Diabolus* had his abod
and entertained his *Diabolonians*, to the almo
utter deſtruction of *Manſoul*, the Prince of Pri
ces ſhould ſit eating and drinking with the
while all his mighty Captains, men of Wa
Trumpeters, with the ſinging-men and ſingi
women of his Father ſtood round about
wait upon them! The bleſſed Prince did a
ordain a new Officer in the Town, and a goo
ly perſon he was, his name was Mr. *Godſpee*
this man was ſet over my Lord *Willbewill*,
Lord *Mayor*, Mr. *Recorder*, the Subordina
Preacher, Mr. *Mind*, and over all the *Nu*
of the Town of *Manſoul*. Himſelf was
a Native of it, but came with the Prince *Ema
el* from the Court. He was a great acqua
taince of Captain *Credence*, and Captain *Go
hope*; ſome ſay they were kin, and I am of th
opinion too. This man, as I ſaid, was ma
Governour of the Town in general, ſpecial
over the Caſtle, and Captain *Credence* was
help him there. And I made great obſervati
of it, that ſo long as all things went in *Ma
ſoul*, as this ſweet natured *Gentleman* would, th

The danger of wandring thoughts.
Rev. 3. 20.
Cant. 5. 2.
Col. 3. 15.
Rom. 15. 13

To

was in most happy condition. The ry, the Officers, the Soldiers, and all in , observed their order. And as for the men and Children of the Town, they fol- their business joyfully, they would *work* *sing*, *work* and *sing* from morning till night, at quite through the Town of *Mansoul*, nothing was to be found but harmony, ness joy and health. And this lasted all Summer. But there was a man in the of *Mansoul*, Mr. *Carnal Security*, who ght the Tow ninto gret and grievous y and bondage. A brief account of him of his doings take as followeth.

Holy Conceptions.
Good Thoughts.
The story of Mr. Carnal Security.

Then *Diabolus* at first took possession of the of *Mansoul*, he brought thither with him- a great number of *Diabolonians*, men of wn conditions. Now among these there me Mr. *Self-conceit*, and a not able brisk he was, as any that in those days did pos- the Town of *Mansoul*, *Diabolus* then per- g this man to be *active* and *bold*, set him many desperate designs, the which he ma- better, and more to the pleasing of his than most that came with him from the could do. Wherefore finding of him so his purpose, he preferred him, and made ext to the great Lord *Willbewill*, of whom ve written so much before. Now the *Willbewill* being in those days very well with him, and with his atchievements, him his daughter, the Lady *Fear-nothing* e. Now of my Lady *Fear-nothing* did *Self-conceit* beget this Gentleman Mr. *Security*. Wherefore there being then *Mansoul* those strange kind of mixtures, it

Mr. Self-conceit.

Carnal Securities Original.

was hard for them in some cases to find out wh
were Natives, who not; Mr. *Carnal securi*
sprang from my Lord *Willbewill* by mothers sid
though he had for his Father a *Diabolonian*
nature. Well, this *carnal security* took mu
His Qualities. after his Father and mother, he was *Self co*
ceited, he *feared nothing*, he was also a very bu
man; nothing of news, nothing of Doctri
nothing of alteration, or talk of alteratio
could at any time be on foot in *Mansoul*, b
be sure *Mr. Carnal security* would be at t
head or *tayl* of it: but to be sure he would d
cline those that he deemed the weakest, a
He is always for the strongest side. stood always with them (in his way of stan
ing) that he supposed was the strongest side.

Now when *Shaddai* the mighty, and *Emma*
his Son made war upon *Mansoul* to take i
this *Mr. Carnal Security* was then in Town, a
was a great doer among the people. incoura
ing them in their rebellion, putting of the
upon hardning of themselves in their resistin
of the Kings forces; but when he saw that t
Town of *Mansoul* was taken and converted
the use of the glorious Prince *Emanuel*; a
when he also saw what was become of *Di*
lus, and how he was unrooted, and made to q
the Castle in the greatest contempt and scor
and that the Town of of *Mansoul* was w
lined with *Captains*, *Engines* of War, and m
and also provision, what doth he but flie
wheel about also; and as he had served *Dia*
lus against the good Prince, so he feigned th
he would serve the Prince against his foes. A
having got some some little smattering of *Em*
nuels things by the end (being bold) he venture
himself into the company of the Townsmen

attempts also to chat among them. *Now he saw that the power, and strength of the Town of Mansoul was great, and that it could not but be pleasing to the people if he cried up their might and their power of Mansoul*, and affirmed that it was impregnable. *Now magnifying their Captains, their slings, and their rams; then crying up fortifications, and strong holds; and lastly assurances that they had from their Prince, Mansoul should be happy for ever.* But when he saw that some of the men of the Town were tickled and taken with his discourse, he mended it his business, and walking from street to street, house to house, and man to man, he had brought *Mansoul* to dance after his pipe, and to grow almost as *carnally secure* as himself; for from talking they went to feasting, and from feasting to sporting; First, he bemoans them, and condoles their state with the *Secret* saying, *Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, and that* Mansoul *had walked in my ways, I should have fed them with the finest of the wheat, and with honey out of the rock would I have satisfied them.* This done he said in his heart, *I will return to the Court and go to my place till Mansoul shall consider and acknowledg their offence.* And he did so, and the cause and manner of his going away from them was thus: The cause was for that, First, *Mansoul* despised him, as is manifest in these Particulars. 1. *They left off their former way of visiting of him. They came not to his royal Palace as afore.* 2. *They did not regard, nor yet take notice when he came or came not to visit them.* 3. *The love that had wont to be between their Prince*

How Mr. Carnal Security begins the misery of Mansoul.

Emanuel bemoans Mansoul.

The way of Mansouls backsliding

and them, though he made them ſtill, and call them to them, yet they neglected to come at them or to be delighted with them. 4. They waited not for his counſels, but began to be head-ſtrong and confident in themſelves, concluding that now they were ſtrong and invincible, and that Manſoul was ſecure, and beyond all reach of the foe, and that her ſtate muſt needs be unalterable for ever.

Now, as was ſaid, *Emanuel* perceiving that by the craft of Mr. *carnal ſecurity*, the Town of *Manſoul* was taken off from their dependance upon him, and upon his Father by him and ſet upon what by them was beſtowed upon it; He firſt, as I ſaid, bemoaned their ſtate, then he uſed means to make them underſtand that the way that they went on in, was dangerous. For he ſent my Lord high *Secretary* to them, to forbid them ſuch ways, but twice when he came to them he found them at dinner in Mr. *carnal ſecurities* Parlour, and perceiving alſo that they were not willing to reaſon about matters concerning their good, he took grief and went his way. The which when he had told to the Prince *Emanuel*, he took offence, and was grieved alſo, and ſo made proviſion to return to his Fathers Court.

They grieve the holy Ghoſt and Chriſt.

Now the methods of his withdrawing, as I was ſaying before, were thus: 1. *Even while he was yet with them in* Manſoul, *he kept himſelf cloſe, and more retired than formerly.*

Chriſt withdraws not all at once.

2. *His ſpeech was not now, if he came in their company, ſo pleaſant and familiar as formerly.*

3. *Nor did he as in times paſt, ſend to* Manſoul *from his Table, thoſe dainty bits which he was wont to do.* 4. *Nor when they came to viſit him, as now and then they would, would he be ſo*

eaſily

spoken with as they found him to be in times past. They might now knock once, yea twice, but would seem no at all to regard them; whereas formerly at the sound of their feet he would up and run and meet them half way, and take them too, and lay them in his bosom. But thus *Emanuel* carried it now, and by this his carriage he thought to make them bethink themselves and return to him. But alas they did not consider, they did not know his ways, they regarded not, they were not touched with these, nor with the true remembrance of former favours. Wherefore what does he but in private manner withdraw himself, first from his face, then to the Gate of the Town, and so by from *Mansoul* he goes, till they should acknowledg their offence, and more earnestly seek his face. Mr. *Godspeace* also laid down his Commission, and would for the present act no longer in the Town of *Mansoul*. Thus they walked contrary to him, and he again by way of retaliation, walked contrary to them. Now there was a day wherein this old Gentleman Mr. *carnal security* did again make a feast for the Town of *Mansoul*, and there was at that time in the Town one Mr. *Godlyfear*, who now but little set by, though formerly one in great request. This man old *carnal security* had a mind, if possible, to gull and debauch, and abuse as he did the rest, and therefore he bids him to the feast with his neighbours: the day being come, they prepare, and he goes and appears with the rest of the guests; and being all set at the Table, they did eat and drink, and were merry, even all but this man. For Mr. *Godlyfear* sat like a stran-

The working of their affections.

He is gone.

Ezek. 11 21 *Hos.* 5. 15. *Lev.* 26. 21, 22, 23, 24.

A trick put upon Mr. Godlyfear he goes to the feast and sits there like a stranger.

ger, and did neither eat, nor was merry. T
which when Mr. *carnal Security* perceived,
presently addreſt himſelf in a ſpeech thus
him: *Carn.* Mr. *Godlyfear*, are you not w
you ſeem to be ill of body or mind, or bo
I have a cordial of Mr. *Forgetgoods* maki
the which, *Sir*, if you will take a dram of,
hope, it may make you bonny and blithe, a
ſo make you more fit for we feaſting compa
ons. Godly. *Unto whom the good old Gent*
man diſcreetly replied, Sir, *I thank you for*
things courteous and civil, but for your cordial
have no liſt thereto. But a word to the native
of Manſoul: *You the* Elders *and* chief *of* Ma
ſoul, *to me it is ſtrange to ſee you ſo jocund a*
merry, when the Town of Manſoul *is in ſuch*
ful caſe. Carn. Then ſaid Mr. *Carnal Securit*
You want ſleep, good Sir, I doubt. If yo
pleaſe lye down and take a nap, and we mea
while will be merry. *Godly.* Then ſaid th
good man as follows, *Sir, if you were not deſti*
tute of an honeſt heart, you could not do as yo
have done, and do. *Carn.* Then ſaid Mr. *Carna*
Security, Why, Godly. *Nay pray interrupt*
not. *'Tis true, the Town of* Manſoul *was ſtron*
and (*with a* proviſo) *impregnable*; *but you, th*
Townſmen have weakned it, and it now lyes obnoxi-
ous to its foes; *nor is it a time to flatter, or be*
ſilent, 'tis you Mr. Carnal ſecurity *that have*
wilily ſtripped Manſoul, *and driven her glory from*
her; *you have pulled down her Towers, you have*
broken down her Gates, you have ſpoiled her locks
and bars. And now to explain my ſelf, from that
time that my Lords of Manſoul *and you, Sir, grew*
ſo great, from that time the ſtrength of Manſoul
ha been offended, and now he is ariſen and is
gone.

Talk betwixt Mr. Carnal Security, *and* Mr Godly fear.

If any should question the truth of my words, I will answer him by this and such like questions. Where is the Prince *Emanuel*? When did a man or woman in *Mansoul* see him? When did you hear from him, or taste any of his dainty bits? *you are now a feasting with this Babylonian monster, but he is not your Prince.* Then said Mr. *Carnal Security*, Fie, fie, Mr. *Godlyfear*, fie; will you never shake off these *timorousness*? are you afraid of being thunder-blasted? who hath hurt you? believe I am on your side, only you are for doubting and I am for being confident. Besides, is this a time to be sad in? A feast is made for us, why then do you now, to your shame, and our trouble, break out into such passionate melancholy language, when you should eat and drink, and be merry? Godly. *Then said* Mr. Godlyfear *again, I may well be sad, for* Emanuel *is gone from* Mansoul. *I say again he is gone, and you, Sir, are the man that has driven him out; yea, he is gone without so much as acquainting the Nobles of* Mansoul *with his going, and if there be not a sign of his anger, I am not acquainted with the methods of Godliness. And now my Lords and Gentlemen, for my speech is still to you, your gradual declining from him did provoke him gradually to withdraw from you, the which he did for some time hoping you would have been made sensible thereby, and have been reformed by humbling of your selves; but when he saw that none would regard, nor lay these his first beginnings of his anger and judgment to heart, he went away from this place, and this I dash mine eye. Wherefore now while you boast that he is gone, you are like the man that has lost*

His speech to the Elders of Mansoul.

lost his locks that before did wave about his shoul-
ders. You may with this Lord of your feast sweet
your selves, and conclude to do as at other times;
but since without him you can do nothing, and he
departed from you, turn your feast into a sigh, and
your mirth into lamentation. Then the *Subordinate*
Preacher, old Mr. *Conscience* by name, he that
of old was *Recorder* of *Mansoul*, being startled
at what was said, began to second it thus. Co
Indeed, my Brethern, quoth he, I fear that M
Godlyfear tells us true: I, for my part, hav
not seen my Prince a long season. I cann
remember the day for my part. Nor can I an
swer Mr. *Godlyfears* question. I doubt, I a
afraid that all is naught with *Mansoul*. God
Nay, I know that you shall not find him in Mansou
for he is departed and gone; yea, and gone for th
faults of the Elders, and for that they rewarde
his grace with unsufferable unkindnesses. An
with that, that saying of the Prince came ver
hot into their minds, which he had bidde
them do to such as were false Prophets tha
should arise to delude the Town of *Mansou*
So they took Mr. *Carnal security* (concludin
that he must be he) and burned his house u
on him with fire, for he also was a D*aboloni*
by nature. So when this was past and ov
they bespeed themselves to look for *Emma*
their Prince, and they sought him, but th
found him not; then they were confirmed
the truth of Mr. *Godlyfears* sayings, and beg
also severely to reflect upon themselves fo
their so vile and ungodly doings; for they co
cluded now that it was through them that the
Prince had left them. Then the y agreed
went to my Lord *Secretary*, (him whom

Conscience startled.

They consult and burn their Feast-master.

Cant. 5 6

they refused to hear, him whom they had
eved with their doings) to know of him,
he was a Seer, and could tell where *Emanuel*
s, and how they might direct a Petition to
. But the Lord *Secretary* would not admit
m to a conference about this matter, nor
uld admit them to his Royal place of abode,
come out to them to shew them his face, or
lligence. And now was it a day gloomy and
t, a day of clouds and of thick darkness with
anſoul. Now they saw that they had been
lish, and began to perceive what the com-
y and prattle of Mr. *Carnal Security* had
e, and what desperate damage his swagger-
words had brought poor *Manſoul* into. But
t further it was like to cost them, that they
re ignorant of. Now Mr. *Godlyfear* began
ain to be in repute with the men of the
own; yea, they were ready to look upon him
a Prophet. Well, when the Sabbath-day
s come, they went to hear their *Subordinate*
; but Oh how he did thunder and ligh-
this day! His Text was that in the Prophet
Isaiah, *They that observe lying vanities, forsake*
their own mercies. But there was then such
ower and authority in that Sermon, and such
dejection seen in the countenances of the peo-
e that day, that the like hath seldom been
eard or seen. The people when Sermon was
one, were scarce able to go to their homes,
to betake themselves to their employs the
ek after; they were so Sermon-smitten, and
lso so Sermon-sick by being smitten, that
ey knew not what to do. About this time
o there was a great sickness in the Town of
Manſoul; and most of the inhabitants were
greatly

They apply themselves to the Holy Ghost, but he is grieved, &c. *Isa.* 63. 10. *Eph.* 4. 30. 1 *Thes.* 5. 19

A thundering Sermon.

Jon. 2. 8.

Hos. 6. 13.

A great sickness in Manſoul.

greatly afflicted. Yea, the Captains also, and men of war were brought thereby to a languishing condition, and that for a long time together, so that in case of an invasion, nothing could to purpose now have been done either by the Townsmen, or Field-officers. O how many *pale* faces, *weak* hands, *feeble* knees, and staggering men were now seen to walk the streets of *Mansoul*. Here were groans, there pants, and yonder lay those that were ready to faint. The garments too which *Emanuel* had given them, were but in a sorry case; some were rent, some were torn, and all in a nasty condition; some also did hang so loosely upon them, that the next bush they came at was ready to pluck them off. After sometime spent in this sad and desolate condition, the *Subordinate Preacher* called for a day of fasting, and to humble themselves for being so wicked against the great *Shaddai*, and his Son. And he desired that Captain *Boanerges* would Preach. So he consented to do it, and the day was come, and his Text was this, *Cut it down, why cumbereth it the ground?* And a very smart Sermon he made upon the place. Now after Sermon they got together and consulted what was best to be done. But said the *Subordinate Preacher*, I will do nothing on mine own head, without advising with my neighbour Mr. *Godlyfear*. For if he had aforehand understood more of the mind of our Prince than we, I do not know but he also may have it now, even now we are turning again to vertue. So they called and sent for Mr. *Godlyfear*, and he forthwith appeared; then they desired that he would further shew his opinion about what they had best to do. Then said the old Gentle-

Heb. 12. 12, 13. *Rev.* 3. 2. *Isa.* 3. 24. *Sin doth cause to be weak, both body, and soul, and graces.*

They consult what to do.

tleman as followeth, *It is my opinion that this* Mr. God-
of Mansoul *should in this day of her distress* lyfears
up and send an humble Petition to their offen- advice.
Prince Emanuel, *that he in his favour and*
will turn again unto you, and not keep anger
ever.

When the Townsmen had heard this speech, they did with one consent agree to his advice; they did presently draw up their request, and next was, But who shall carry it? At last they did all agree to send it by my Lord *Mayor*. He accepted of the service, and addressed himself to his journey; and went and came to the Court of *Shaddai*, whither *Emanuel* the Prince of *Mansoul* was gone. But the Gate was shut, and a strict watch kept thereat, so that the Petitioner was forced to stand without for a great while together. Then he desired that some would go into the Prince and tell him who stood at the Gate, and what his business was. But the Prince would not come forth nor admit that the Gate should be opened to him, but sent him an answer to this effect: *They have turned the back unto me, and not their face, but now in the time of their trouble they say, Arise and save us. But can they not now go to* Mr. Carnal-Security *to whom they went when they turned from me, and make him their leader, their Lord, and their protection now in their trouble? why now in their trouble do they visit me, when in their prosperity they went astray?* This answer made my Lord *Mayor* look black in the face; it troubled, it perplexed, it rent him sore. And now he began again to see what it was to be familiar with *Diabolonians*, such as *Carnal-Security* was. When he saw that

They send the Lord Mayor *to Court.*

Lam. 3. 8, 44.

Jer. 2. 27, 28.

A dreadful answer.

Lam. 4. 7, 8.

at

at Court (as yet) there was little help to be expected, either from himself, or friends in Manſoul; he ſmote upon his breaſt and returned weeping, and all the way bewailing the lamentable ſtate of Manſoul. Well, when he was come within ſight of the Town, the Elders and chief of the people of Manſoul went out at the gate to meet him, and to ſalute him, and to know how he ſped at Court. But he told them his tale in ſo doleful a manner, that they all cried out, and mourned and wept. After ſome time, when they had ſomewhat refrained themſelves, they came together to conſult again what by them was yet to be done: and they asked advice, as they did before, of that reverend Mr. *Godlyfear*, who told them that there was no way better than to do as they had done, nor would he that they ſhould be diſcouraged at all with that they had met with at Court, yea tho ſeveral of their Petitions ſhould be anſwered with nought but ſilence or rebuke: *For*, ſaid he, *it is the way of the wiſe* Shaddai *to make men wait and to exerciſe patience, and it ſhould be the way of them in want, to be willing to ſtay his leiſure* Then they took courage, and ſent again, and again, and again, and again; for there was not now one day, nor an hour that went over Manſouls head, wherein a man might not have met upon the road one or other riding poſt, ſounding the horn from Manſoul to the *Court* of the King *Shaddai*; and all with Letters Petitionary in behalf of (and for the Prince's return to) Manſoul. The road, I ſay, was now full of meſſengers, going and returning, and meeting one another; ſome from the Court, and ſome from Manſoul, and this was the work

The Lord Mayor returns; and how.

The ſtate of Manſoul. now.

They conſult again Mr. Godlyfears advice.

See now what's the work of a back-ſliding ſaint awakened Groaning deſires.

the miserable Town of *Mansoul*, all that ...g, that sharp, that cold and tedious win-... Now if you have not forgot, you may remember that I told you before, that af-*Emanuel* had taken *Mansoul*, yea, and after had new modelled the Town, there remain-several lurking places of the Corporati-many of the old *Diabolonians*, that either with the Tyrant when he invaded and the Town, or that had there by reason of ful mixtures, their birth and breeding, bringing up. And their holes, dens, and ing places were in, under, or about the of the Town. Against these the good ce did grant a Commission to the Lord *Will.* and others, yea to the whole Town of *...sol*, to seek, take, secure and destroy any, all that they could lay hands of, for that were *Diabolonians* by nature, enemies to Prince, and those that sought to ruin the ed Town of *Mansoul*. But the Town of *...sol* did not pursue this warrant, but ne-ed to look after, to apprehend, to secure, to destroy these *Diabolonians*. Wherefore do these Villains but by degrees take cou-to put forth their heads and to shew selves to the inhabitants of the Town. Yea as I was told, some of the men of *Mansoul* too familiar with some of them, to the ow of the Corporation, as you yet will more of in time and place. Well when *Diabolonian* Lords that were left, perceive that *Mansoul* had through sinning offended *...uel* their Prince, and that he had with-himself and was gone, what do they but the ruin of the Town of *Mansoul*. So upon a time

Amemento.

Mansoul. *heeded not her Princes Caution, nor put his Commission into execution.*

the Diabolonians *Plot.*

time they met together at the hold of one M
Miſchiefs, who alſo was a *Diabolonian*, a
there conſulted how they might deliver
Manſoul into the hands of *Diabolus* again. N
ſome adviſed one away, and ſome anoth
every man according to his own liking.
laſt my Lord *Laſciviouſneſs* propounded, wh
ther it might not be beſt in the firſt place f
ſome of thoſe that were *Diabolonians* in *Manſo*
to adventure to offer themſelves for ſerva
to ſome of the Natives of the Town, for ſa
he, if they ſo do, and *Manſoul* ſhall accept
them, they may for us, and for *Diabolus* o
Lord, make the taking of the Town of *M*
ſoul more eaſie than otherwiſe it will be.
then ſtood up the Lord *Murder*, and ſaid, Th
may not be done at this time, for *Manſoul*
now in a kind of a rage, becauſe by o
friend Mr. *Carnal-Security* ſhe hath been onc
inſnared already, and made to offend againſt h
Prince, and how ſhall ſhe reconcile her ſe
unto her lord again, but by the heads of the
men? Thus when they had toſſed the matter
and fro, they jointly agreed that a Lett
ſhould forthwith be ſent away to *Diabolus*
their name, by which the ſtate of the Town
Munſoul ſhould be ſhewed him, and how muc
it is under the frowns of their Prince; we ma
alſo, ſaid ſome, let him know our intentions
and ask of him his advice in the caſe. So
Letter was preſently framed, the Contents o
which was this:

They ſend to Hell for advice.

To

o our great Lord, the Prince *Diabolus*,
lling below in the *Infernal Cave*.

Great Father, and mighty Prince Diabolus, *we, the true* Diabolonians, *yet remaining in rebellious Town of* Manſoul, *having re- our beings from thee, and our nouriſhment bands, cannot with content and quiet endure old, as we do this day, how thou art diſpraiſ- diſgraced, and reproached among the inhabi- of this Town; nor is thy long abſence at ghtful to us, becauſe greatly to our detri-*

The reaſon of this our writing unto our is for that we are not altogether without hope his Town may become thy habitation again; is greatly declined from its Prince Emanuel, *is up riſen, and is departed from them; tho they ſend, and ſend, and ſend, and ſend to return to them, yet can they not pre- get good words from him. There has alſo of late, and is yet remaining a very great s, and faintings among them, and that not upon the poorer ſort of the Town, but upon ds, Captains, and chief Gentry of the place ly who are of the* Diabolonians *by nature well, lively, and ſtrong) ſo that through great tranſgreſſion on the one hand, and their ous ſickneſs on the other, we judg they lye thy hand and power. If therefore it ſhall ith thy horrible cunning, & with the cunning reſt of the Princes with thee, to come and attempt to take* Manſoul *again, ſend us word, ſhall to our utmoſt power be ready to deliver thy hand. Or if what we have ſaid ſhall thy Fatherhood be thought beſt, and moſt meet ſend us thy mind in a few words, and we ready to follow thy counſel to the hazarding*

The Copy of their Letter.

of

of our lives, and what else we have.
Given under our hands the day and date above written, after a close consultation at the house of Mr. Mischief, *who yet is alive, and hath his place in our desirable Town of* Mansoul.

Mr. Profane *is Carrier, he brings the Letter to* Hellgate-hill, *and there presents it to* Cerberus *the Porter.*

When Mr. *Profane* (for he was the Carrier) was come with his Letter to *Hellgate-hill*, he knocked at the Brazen-gates for entrance. Then did *Cerberus* the Porter, for he is the keeper of that Gate, open to Mr. *Profane*, to whom he delivered his Letter, which he had brought from the *Diabolonians* in *Mansoul*. So he carried it in and presented it to *Diabolus* his Lord; and said, Tidings my Lord, from *Mansoul*; from our trusty friends in *Mansoul*.

Then came together from all places of the den *Beelzebub*, *Lucifer*, *Apollyon*, with the rest of the rabblement there, to hear what news from *Mansoul*. So the Letter was broken up and read, and *Cerberus* he stood by. When the Letter was openly read, and the Contents thereof spread into all the corners of the den, command was given that without let or stop, *Deadmans-bell* should be rung for joy. Now when they had performed this their horrible ceremony, they got together again to consult what answer to send to their friends in *Mansoul*, and some advised one thing, and some another, but at length because the business required haste, they left the whole business to the Prince *Diabolus*, judging him the most proper Lord of the place. So he drew up a Letter as he thought fit, in answer to what Mr. *Profane* had brought, and sent it to the *Diabolonians* that did dwell in *Mansoul*.

soul, by the same hand that had brought
s to him.

our off-spring the high and mighty Diabolo-
nians, that yet dwell in the Town of Mansoul,
Diabolus the great Prince of Mansoul, wish-
eth a prosperous issue and conclusion of those
many brave enterprizes, conspiracies, and de-
signs that you of your love and respect to our
honour, have in your hearts to attempt to do a-
gainst Mansoul.

Beloved children and disciples, my Lord Forni-
cation, Adultery, and the rest, we have here
desolate den received to our highest joy and
ht, your welcome Letter by the hand of our
Mr. Profane, and to shew how acceptable
tidings were, we rang out our Bell for glad-
for we rejoiced that yet we had friends in
oul, and such as sought our honour and re-
in the ruin of the Town of Mansoul. We
rejoyced to hear that they are in a degenerated
tion, and that they have offended their Prince,
that he is gone. Their sickness also pleaseth us,
s also your health, might and strength. Glad
ould we be, right horribly beloved, could we
this Town into our clutches again. Nor will we
ring in spending our wit, our cunning, our craft
lish inventions to bring to a wished conclusion
your brave beginning in order thereto.

you therefore our trusty Diabolonians, yet
ry into, and endeavour to spie out the weak-
of the Town of Mansoul. we also would that
your selves do attempt to weaken them more and
Send us word also by what means you think
best to atempt the regaining thereof: to wit,
er by perswasion to a vain loose life; or, whe-
ther

ther by tempting them to doubt and despair; or, ther by blowing up the Town by the Gun-powder pride and self-conceit. Do you also, O ye br Diabolonians, *and true sons of the Pit, be a in a readiness to make a most hideous assault wi when we shall be ready to storm it without. speed you in your project, and we in our desires, utmost power of our Gates, which is the wish of great* Diabolus, Mansouls *enemy, and him that t bles when he thinks of judgment to come; a blessings of the Pit be upon you, and so we close our Letter.*

Given at the Pits mouth by the joynt consent all the Princes of Darkness, to be sent (to force and power that we have yet remain in Mansoul *) by the hand of Mr.* Profa

By me Diabolus.

This Letter, as was said, was sent to *Mansoul*, to the *Diabolonians* that yet remained the and that yet inhabited the wall, from the da Dungeon of *Diabolus*, by the hand of Mr. *Profane*, by whom they also in *Mansoul* sent the to the Pit. Now when this Mr. *Profane* h made his return, and was come to *Mansoul* gain, he went and came as he was wont to t house of Mr. *Mischief*, for there was the Co clave, and the place were the Contrivers we met. Now when they saw that their messe ger was returned safe and sound they we greatly gladded thereat. Then he presen them with his Letter which he had brou from *Diabolus* for them; Now, when they h read it and perceived that it incouraged the in their work, they fell to their way of co triving again, to wit, how they might comple the

Flesh.

Profane *comes home again.*

Diabolonian design upon *Mansoul*. *And the thing that they did agree upon was to keep all from* Mansoul *as close as they could.* The thing was, how, or by what means they should try to bring to pass the ruin and overthrow of *Mansoul*, and one said after this manner and another after that. Then stood up Mr. Deceit, and said, My right *Diabolonian* friends, my Lords, and the high ones of the deep Dungeon, I do propound unto us these three ways.

1. Whether we had best to seek its ruin by casting of *Mansoul* loose and vain. 2. Or whether by driving them to doubt and despiar. 3. Or whether by endeavouring to blow them up with the Gun-powder of pride and self-conceit. *Take heed Mansoul.*

For I think if we should tempt them to pride, we may do something; and if we tempt them to wantonness, that may help. But in my mind, if we could drive them into desparation, that would knock the nail on the head; for then we should have them question the truth of the love of the heart of their Prince towards them, and that will disgust him much. This if it works well, will make them leave off quickly their way of sending Petitions to him; then fare-well earnest sollicitations for help and supply; for then this conclusion lies naturally before us, *As good do nothing as do to no purpose.* So said Mr. *Deceit* they unanimously did consent.

Then the next question was, but how shall we do to bring this our project to pass? and it was answered by the same gentleman, that this might be the best way to do it, even quoth he, so many of our friends as are willing to venture themselves for the promotion of their Princes cause, disguise themselves in apparel, change their names, and go into *Take heed Mansoul.*

to

to the market like far Country men, a
proffer to let themſelves for ſervants to t
famous Town of *Manſoul*, and let them pr
tend to do for their Maſters as beneficially
may be; for by ſo doing they may, if *Man*
ſhall hire them, in little time ſo corrupt a
defile the Corporation, that her now Prin
ſhall be not only further offended with the
but in concluſion ſhall ſpue them out of h
mouth. And when this is done, our Prin
Diabolus ſhall prey upon them with eaſe: *Te*
of themſelves they ſhall fall into the mouth of t

Take heed eater: This project was no ſooner propoun
Manſoul. ed, but was as highly accepted, and forwa
were all *Diabolonians* now to engage in ſo d
licate an enterprize; but it was not thoug
fit that all ſhould do thus, wherefore th
pitched upon two or three, namely, the Lor
Coveteouſneſs, the Lord *Laſciviouſneſs*, and th
Lord *Anger*. The Lord *Coveteouſneſs* calle
himſelf by the name of *Prudent thrifty*; th
Lord *Laſciviouſneſs* called himſelf by the nam
of *Harmleſs-mirth*; and the Lord *Anger* calle
himſelf by the name of *Good-zeal*. So upo

Take heed a Market-day they came into the Market-plac
Manſoul. three luſty fellows they were to look on, an
they were clothed in *ſheeps-ruſſet*, which wa

Take heed alſo now in a manner as white as were th
Manſoul. white robes of the men of *Manſoul*. Now th
men could ſpeak the language of *Manſoul* wel
So when they were come into the Market-
place, and had offered themſelves to the Town
men, they were preſently taken up, for the
asked but little wages, and promiſed to d
their Maſters great ſervice. Mr. *Mind* hire
Prudent-thrifty, and Mr. *Godly-fear* hired *God*
zeal.

True, this fellow *Harmleſs-mirth* did ing a little in hand, and could not ſo ſoon him a Maſter as the other did, becauſe the n of *Manſoul* was now in *Lent*, but after hile becauſe *Lent* was almoſt out, the rd *Willbewill* hired *Harmleſs-mirth* to be both *Waiting-man*, and his *Lacquy*, and thus they them Maſters. Well, when theſe Vaga- nds had thus far carried on their deſign, and corrupted the Town as much as they uld, in the next place they conſidered with mſelves at what time their Prince *Diabolus* thout, and themſelves within the Town uld make an attempt to ſeiſe upon *Manſoul*; they all agreed upon this, that a Market- would be beſt for that work; for why? will the Townsfolk be buſie in their ways: always take this for a rule, *When people moſt buſie in the world, they leaſt fear a ſurprize.* Theſe things being thus far agreed upon by m, they wrote another Letter to *Diabolus*, ſent it by the hand of Mr. *Profane*, the ntents of which was this:

Take heed Manſoul.

A day of worldly cumber.

The Lords of Looſeneſs *ſend to the great and high* Diabolus *from our Dens, caves, holes, and ſtrong holds, in, and about the wall of the Town of* Manſoul, *Greeting*:

Look to it Manſoul.

UR great Lord, and the nouriſher of our lives, *Diabolus*; how glad we were when we heard of your fatherhoods readineſs to comply with us, and help forward our deſign our attempts to ruin *Manſoul*! none can all but thoſe who as we do ſet themſelves a- inſt all appearances of good when and

Rom.7.21. Gal.5.17.

Look to it Mansoul. 'wheresoever we find it. First we considered
'of that most hellishly, cunning compacted
'three-fold project, that by you was propound-
'ed to us in your last; and have concluded
'that though to blow them up with the Gun-
'powder of pride would do well, and to do
'by tempting them to be loose and vain will
'help on, yet to contrive to bring them into
'the gulf of desperation, we think will do best
'of all. Now we who are at your beck, have
'thought of two ways to do this: First, we
'for our parts will make them as vile as we can
'and then you with us, at a time appointed
'shall be ready to fall upon them with the
'utmost force. And of all the Nations that are
'at your whistle, we think that an army of
'*Doubters* may be the most likely to attack
Take heed Mansoul. 'and overcome the Town of *Mansoul*. This
'shall we overcome these enemies, else the Pit
'shall open her mouth upon them, and despera-
'tion shall thrust them down into it. We have
'also, to effect this so much by us desired de-
'sign, sent already three of our trusty *Diabol-*
'*nians* among them, they are disguised in garb
'they have changed their names, and are now
'accepted of them. Our next project is, that
'it be concluded that you come upon the Town
'upon a Market-day, and that when they are
'upon the heat of their business; for then to
'be sure they will be most secure, and least
Take heed Mansoul. 'think that an assault will be made upon them.
'They will also at such a time be less able to
'defend themselves and to offend you in the
'prosecution of our design. And we your
trusty (and we are sure your beloved) once
'shall when you shall make your furious
assault

sault without, be ready to second the busi-
ss within. So shall we in all likelihood
able to put *Mansoul* to utter confusion, and
swallow them up before they can come to
emselves. If your Serpentine heads, most
ill Dragons, and our highly esteemed Lords,
find out a better way than this, let us
ickly know your minds.

To the Monsters of the Infernal Cave; from the house of Mr. Mischief *in* Mansoul, *by the hand of* Mr. Profane.

Now all the while that the raging runna-
s, and hellish *Diabolonians* were thus con-
ng the ruin of the Town of *Mansoul*, they,
s, the poor Town it self was in a sad and
l case, partly because they had so grie-
y offended *Shaddai* and his Son, and partly
use that the enemies thereby got strength
in them afresh, and also because though
had by many Petitions made suit to the
ce *Emanuel*, and to his Father *Shaddai* by
for their pardon and favour, yet hitherto
ined they not one smile; but contrariwise
gh the craft and subtilty of the Dome-
Diabolonians, their cloud was made to grow
er and blacker, and their *Emanuel* to
at further distance. The sickness also
ill greatly rage in *Mansoul*, both among
Captains and the inhabitants of the Town,
enemies, and their enemies only were now
y and strong, and like to become the head,
ft *Mansoul* was made the tail.

The sad state of Mansoul.

Profane *arrives at Hellgate-hill.*

this time the Letter last mentioned, that
written by the *Diabolonians* that yet lurk-
the Town of *Mansoul*, was conveyed to

Profane's *Entertainment.*

Diabolus in the *Black-den*, by the hand of *Profane*, who went into the Den, and his Lord *Diabolus* met him, and saluted him with Welcome my trusty servant. I have been made glad with thy Letter. The rest of the Lords of the Pit gave him also their salutations. The *Profane* after obeisance made to them all, said, Let *Mansoul* be given to my Lord *Diabolus*, and let him be her King for ever. And with that the hollow belly, and yauning gorge of Hell gave so loud and hideous a groan (for that is the musick of that place) that it made the mountains about it *totter*, as if they would fall in pieces. Now after they had read and considered the Letter, they consulted what answer to return, and the first that did speak to it was *Lucifer*. Lucifer. Then said he,

They consult what answer to give to the Letter.

The first project of the *Diabolonians* in *Mansoul* is like to be lucky, and to take; to wit, that they will by all the ways and means that can, make *Mansoul* yet more vile and filthy; no way to destroy a *Soul* like this; this *Probatumest*, our old friend *Balaam* went this way and prospered many years ago; let this therefore stand with us for a maxim, and be *Diabolonians* for a general rule in all ages, for nothing can make this to fail but Grace, which I would hope that this Town has no share. But whether to fall upon them on Market day, because of their cumber in business, that I would should be under debate. And there is more reason why this head should be debated, than why some other should; because upon this will turn the whole of what we shall attempt. If we time not our business well, our whole project may fail. Our friend

Lucifer. *Numb.* 31. 16. *Rev.* 2. 14.

Cumberments are dangerous.

Diabolonians sayed that a *Market-day* is best, then will *Mansoul* be most busie, and have west thoughts of a surprize. But what if o they should double their guards on those s, (and methinks nature and reason should ch them to do it) and what if they should p such a watch on those days as the necessity their present case doth require? yea, what their men should be always in arms on those s? then you may, my Lords, be disappoint- in your attempts, and may bring our friends the Town to utter danger of unavoidable n. *Beel.* Then said the great *Beelzebub*, re is something in what my Lord hath said, his conjecture may, or may not fall out, hath my Lord laid it down as that which not be receded from: for I know that he it only to provoke to a warm debate reabout. Therefore we must understand, we can, whether the Town of *Mansoul* has h sense and knowledg of her decayed state, of the design that we have on foot against , as doth provoke her to set watch and rd at her Gates, and to double them on Mar- days. But if after enquiry made, it shall found that they are asleep, then any day ll do, but a Market-day is best; and this my judgment in this case. *Diab.* Then oth *Diabolus*, how should we know this? d it was answered, enquire about it at the outh of Mr. *Profane*. So *Profane* was call- in and asked the question, and he made his swer as follows. Prof. *My Lords, so far as I can gather, this is at present the condition of the Town of* Mansoul, *they are decayed in their faith and love,* Emanuel *their Prince has given them*

They need do it.

A Lesson for Christians.

Profane's description of the present state of Mansoul

the back; they send often by petition to fetch him again, but he maketh not haste to answer their request, nor is there much reformation among them.

Diab. I am glad that they are backward to a *reformation*, but yet I am afraid of their *Petitioning*. However their loosness of life is a sign that there is not much heart in what they do; and without the heart, things are little worth. But go on my masters, I will divert you, my Lords, no longer. *Beel.* If the case be so with *Mansoul*, as Mr. *Profane* has described it to be, it will be no great matter what day we assault it; not their prayers, nor their power will do them much service. *Apoll.* When *Beelzebub* had ended his Oration, then *Apollyon* did begin. *My* opinion said he concerning this matter, is, that we go on fair and softly, not doing things in an hurry. Let our friends in *Mansoul* go on still to pollute and defile it, by seeking to draw it yet more into sin (for there is nothing like sin to devour *Mansoul.*) If this be done, and it takes effect, *Mansoul* of it self will leave off to watch, to Petition or any thing else that should tend to her security and safety; for she will forget her *Emanuel*, she will not desire his company, and can she be gotten thus to live, her Prince will not come to her in haste. Let therefore this first project that our friends in *Mansoul* have set on foot, be strongly and diligently carried on with all cunning and craft imaginable; and let them send continually under one guise or another, *more* and *other* of their men to play with the people of *Mansoul*; and then perhaps we shall not need to be at the charge of making a War upon them; or if that must of necessity

Dreadful advice against Mansoul.

Dreadful advice against Mansoul.

ceſſity be done, yet the more ſinful they are, more unable, to be ſure, they will be to re- us, and then the more eaſily we ſhall over- me them. And beſides, ſuppoſe (and that the worſt that can be ſuppoſed) that *Ema-* ſhould come to them again, why may not ſame means (or the like) drive him from m once more? Yea, why may he not by their ple into that ſin again, be driven from them ever, for the ſake of which he was at the driven from them for a ſeaſon? And if ſhould happen, then away go with him *Rams*, his *Slings*, his *Captains*, his *Souldiers*, he leaveth *Manſoul* naked and bare. Yea, will this Town, when ſhe ſees her ſelf utterly ſaken of her prince, of her own accord open Gates again unto you, and make of you as in days of old? but this muſt be done by time, few days will not effect ſo great a work as this.

Dreadful advice againſt Manſoul.

So ſoon as *Apollyon* had made an end of ſpeak- g, *Diabolus* began to blow out his own ma- e, and to plead his own cauſe, and he ſaid, Lords and Powers of the Cave, my true and truſty friends, I have with much impatience becomes me, given ear to your long and te- ous Orations. But my furious gorge, and pty panch, ſo luſteth after a repoſſeſſion my Famous Town of *Manſoul*, that what er comes on't I can wait no longer to ſee the ents of lingering projects. I muſt, and that hout further delay, ſeek by all means I can fil my unſatiable gulf with the ſoul and dy of the Town of *Manſoul*. Therefore nd me your heads, your hearts, and your help, ow I am going to recover my Town of *Man-* When the Lords and Princes of the Pit

Took to it Manſoul.

saw the flaming desire that was in *Diabolus* to devour the miserable Town of *Mansoul*, they left off to raise any more objections, but consented to lend him what strength they could: Wherefore they fell to advising the next thing propounded, to wit, what Souldiers they were, and also how many, with whom *Diabolus* should go against the Town of *Mansoul* to take it; and after some debate it was concluded, according as in the Letter the *Diabolonians* had suggested, that none was more fit for that Expedition than an Army of terrible *Doubters*. The number thought fit to be imployed in that service was between twenty and thirty thousand. So then the result of that great councel of those high and mighty Lords was, That *Diabolus* should even now out of hand beat up his Drum for men in the land of *Doubting*. So they drew up a Letter and sent back to the *Diabolonians* that lurked in *Mansoul*, and that waited for the back-coming of Mr. *Profane*, to signifie to them into what method and forwardness they at present had put their design. The Contents whereof now followeth.

An army of Doubter *raised to go against the Town of* Mansoul.

Another Letter from Diabolus *to the* Diabolonians *in* Mansoul

From the dark and horrible Dungeon of Hell, *Diabolus* with all the Society of the Princes of Darkness, sends to our trusty ones, in and about the walls of the Town of *Mansoul*, now impatiently waiting for our most Devillish answer to their venomous and most poysonous design against the Town of *Mansoul*.

OUR native ones, in whom from day to day we boast, and in whose actions all the year

ear long we do greatly delight our ſelves: We received your welcome, becauſe highly eſteemed Letter, at the hand of our truſty and greatly beloved, the old Gentleman Mr. *Prolus*. And do give you to underſtand, that when we had broken it up, and had read the Contents thereof (to your amazing memory it ſpoken) our yauning hollow bellied place, where we are, made ſo hideous and elling a noiſe for joy, that the mountains hat ſtand about *Hellgate-hill*, had like to have been ſhaken to pieces at the ſound thereof.

The propoſals therefore which now at laſt ou have ſent us, ſince we ſaw them, we have one little elſe but highly approved and adered them. Nay, we ſhall to incourage you n the profundity of your craft, let you know hat at a full aſſembly and conclave of our rinces, and principalities of this place, your roject was diſcourſed and toſſed from one le of our Cave to the other by their mighti-eſſes; but a better and as was by themſelves udged a more fit and proper way by all their its could not be invented to ſurprize, take, nd make our own, the rebellious Town of *Manſoul*. We therefore give you to underſtand hat our ſtout, furious, and unmerciful *Diabolus* raiſing for your relief, and the ruin of the ebellious Town of *Manſoul* more than twenty houſand *Daubters* to come againſt that peo-le. They are all ſtout and ſturdy men, and men that of old have been accuſtomed to war, and that can therefore well endure the drum. I ſay he is doing of this work of his with all the poſſible ſpeed he can: for his heart and ſpirit is engaged in it. We deſire

'therefore that as you have hitherto ſtuck to 'us, and given us both advice and encouragement thus far; that you ſtill will proſecute our 'deſign, nor ſhall you loſe but be gainers thereby; yea, we intend to make you the Lords of 'Manſoul. One thing may not by any means be 'omitted, that is, thoſe with us do deſire that 'every one of you that are in Manſoul would 'ſtill uſe all your power, cunning and skill, 'with deluſive perſwaſions, yet to draw the 'Town of Manſoul into more ſin and wicked-'neſs, even that ſin may be finiſhed and bring 'forth death. As to the time of our coming 'upon Manſoul, we as yet have not fully re-'ſolved upon that, though at preſent ſome of 'us think as you, that a Market-day, or a Mar-'ket-day at night will certainly be the beſt.

1 Pet. 5.8. 'However do you be ready, and when you ſhall 'hear our roaring Drum without, do you be 'as buſie to make the moſt horrible confuſion 'within. So ſhall Manſoul certainly be diſtreſſ-'ed before and behind, and ſhall not know 'which way to betake her ſelf for help. My Lord *Lucifer*, my Lord *Beelzebub*, my Lord *Apollyon*, my Lord *Legion*, with the reſt ſalute 'you, as does alſo my Lord *Diabolus*, and we 'with both you, with all that you do or ſhall 'poſſeſs, the very ſelf ſame fruit and ſucceſs for 'their doing, as we our ſelves at preſent enjoy 'for ours.

From our dreadful Confines in the moſt fearful Pit, we ſalute you, and ſo do thoſe many Legions here with us, wiſhing you may be as Helliſhly proſperous as we deſire to be our ſelves.

By the Letter-carrier Mr. *Profane*, hem

Then Mr. *Profane* addreſſed himſelf for his return to *Manſoul*, with his Errand from the horrible Pit to the *Diabolonians* that dwelt in that Town. So he came up the ſtairs from the deep to the mouth of the Cave where *Cerberus* was. Now when *Cerberus* ſaw him, he asked how matters did go below, about, and againſt the Town of *Manſoul*. Prof. *Things go well as we can expect. The Letter I carried thither was highly approved, and well read by all my Lords, and I am returning to tell the Diabolonians ſo. I have an anſwer to it here in my boſom, that I am ſure will make our maſters that ſent me glad; for the Contents thereof is to encourage them to purſue their deſign to the utmoſt, and to be ready alſo to fall on within when they ſhall hear my Lord* Diabolus *beleaguering of the Town of Manſoul.* *Cerb.* But does he intend to go againſt them himſelf? Prof. *Does he! Ay, he will take along with him more than twenty thouſand, all ſturdy* Doubters, *and men of war, tall men, from the land of* Doubting, *to ſerve him in the Expedition.* So after a few more ſuch kind of Complements, Mr. *Profane* took his leave of his friend *Cerberus*, and *Cerberus* ſaluted him with a thouſand of their Pit-wiſhes, bid him haſt with all ſpeed to his Maſters. The which when he had heard, he made obeiſance, and began to gather up his heels to run.

More talk between Profane & Cerberus.

The land from the which the Doubters come.

Thus therefore he returned, and went and came to *Manſoul*, and going as afore to the houſe of Mr. *Miſchief*, there he found the *Diabolonians* aſſembled, and waiting for his return. Now when he was come, and had preſented himſelf, he alſo delivered to them his Letter, and adjoined this Complement to them

there-

therewith; My Lords, from the Confines of the Pit, the high and mighty Principalities and powers of the *Den* salute you here, the true *Diabolonians* of the Town of *Mansoul*. Wishing you always the most proper of their benedictions, for the great service, high attempts and brave atchievements that you have performed upon, for the restoring to our Prince *Diabolus* the famous Town of *Mansoul*.

Profane returned again to Mansoul.

This was therefore the present state of the miserable Town of *Mansoul*: she had offended her Prince, and he was gone; she had incouraged the powers of Hell by her foolishness to come against her to seek her utter destruction. They did indeed still send Petition after Petition to the Prince, but he answered all with silence. They did neglect reformation, and that was as *Diabolus* would have it; for he knew, if they regarded iniquity in their heart their King would not hear their prayer; they therefore did still grow weaker and weaker, and were as a rolling thing before the whirlwind. They cried to their King for help, and laid *Diabolonians* in their bosoms, what therefore should a King do to them? Yea, there seemed now to be a mixture in *Mansoul*, the *Diabolonians* and the *Mansoulians* would walk the streets together. Yea, they began to seek their peace, for they thought that since the sickness had been so mortal in *Mansoul*, 'twas in vain to go to handigripes with them.

Good Thoughts. Good conceptions, and good desire.

But now as *Shaddai* would have it, there was one whose name was Mr. *Prywell*, a great lover of the people of *Mansoul*. And he as his manner was, did go listning up and down in *Mansoul* to see, and to hear if at any time he might whether

ther there was any design against it or no. *The story of Mr. Prywell.*
he was always a jealous man, and feared
mischief sometime would befall it, either
m the *Diabolonians* within, or from some
wer without. Now upon a time it so hap-
ed, as Mr. *Prywell* went listning here and
re, that he lighted upon a place called *Vile-*
in Mansoul, where *Diabolonians* used to meet;
hearing a muttering (you must know that it
in the night) he softly drew near to hear;
had he stood long under the house end,
r there stood a house there) but he heard *The* Dia-
confidently affirm, That it was not, or *bolonian*
ld not be long before *Diabolus* should pos- *Plot discovered, and by whom.*
himself again of *Mansoul*, and that then
Diabolonians did intend to put all *Mansoul*i-
to the sword, and would kill and destroy
Kings Captains, and drive all his Souldiers
t of the Town. When Mr. *Prywell* had
ard this story, he did quickly believe it was
e; wherefore he went forthwith to my Lord
yors house, and acquainted him therewith; *Under-*
o sending for the *Subordinate Preacher*, brake *standing.*
e business to him; and he as soon gave the *Conscience.*
arm to the Town, for he was now the chief
eacher in *Mansoul*, because as yet my Lord
retary was *ill at ease*. And this was the way
t the *Subordinate Preacher* did take to a-
m the Town wherewith: The same hour
caused the *Lecture-bell* to be rung, so the
ople came together, he gave them then a short
hortation to watchfulness, and made Mr. *Pry-*
ll's news the argument thereof. For, said
, an horrible plot is contrived against *Man-*
l, even to *massacre* us all in a day; nor is this
y to be slighted, for Mr. *Prywell* is the au-

thor

Prywell tells his news to Mansoul.

author thereof. I will call him, and you shall hear him your own selves; so he called him, and he came and told his tale so punctually, and affirmed its truth with such ample grounds, that *Mansoul* fell presently under a conviction of the truth of what he said. The Preacher did also back him, saying, Sirs, it is not irrational for us to believe it, for we have provoked *Shaddai* to anger, and have sinned *Emanuel* out of the Town; we have had too much correspondence with *Diabolonians*, and have forsaken our former mercies: no marvel then if the enemy both within and without should design and plot our ruin; and what time like this to do it? The sickness is now in the Town, and we have been made weak thereby. Many a good meaning man is dead, and the *Diabolonians* of late grow stronger and stronger. When *Mansoul* heard all this, and not being able to gainsay it, they lift up their voice and wept. Mr. *Prywell* did also in the presence of the Townsmen, confirm all that their *Subordinate Preacher* had said. Wherefore they now set afresh to bewail their folly, and to a doubling of Petitions to *Shaddai* and his Son. They also brake the business to the Captains, high Commanders, and men of War in the Town of *Mansoul*, entreating of them to use the means to be strong, and to take good courage, and that they would look after their harness, and make themselves ready to give *Diabolus* battel by night and by day, shall he come, as they are informed he will, to beleaguer the Town of *Mansoul*.

Good desires.

They tell the thing to the Captains.

When the Captains heard this, they being always true lovers of the Town of *Mansoul* what do they but like so many *Sampsons* thee shak

ke themselves, and come together to con- They come
and contrive how to defeat those bold and together to
lish contrivances that were upon the wheel consult.
the means of *Diabolus* and his friends, a-
nst the now sickly, weakly, and much im-
verished Town of *Mansoul*; and they agreed
on these following Particulars. 1. That Their a-
Gates of *Mansoul* should be kept shut, and greement.
de fast with bars and locks, and that all 1 Cor. 16
sons that went out, or came in, should be 13.
y strictly examined by the Captains of the
rds. To the end, said they, that those
are managers of the Plot amongst us,
either coming or going be taken; and
we may also find out who are the great Lam. 3.40
trivers (amongst us) of our ruin. 2. The
thing was, that a strict search should be
de for all kind of *Diabolonians* throughout
whole Town of *Mansoul*; and that every
s house from top to bottom should be look-
into, and that too, house by house, that if
ible a further discovery might be made of Heb. 12.
such among them as had a hand in these 15, 16.
gns. 3. It was further concluded upon,
wheresoever or with *whomsoever* any of Jer. 2 34
Diabolonians were found, that even those Chap. 5 26.
the Town of *Mansoul*, that had given them Ezek. 16.
se and harbour, should to their shame, and 52.
warning of others take penance in the
n place. 4. It was moreover resolved
the famous Town of *Mansoul*, that a publick
and a day of humiliation should be kept
oughout the whole Corporation to the Joel 1. 14.
fying of the Prince, the abasing of them- Chap. 2.
es before him for their transgressions a- 15, 16.
st him, and against *Shaddai* his Father.

5.

5. It was further concluded then, that with
Jer. 374. what speed, and with what warmth of mind they could, they would renew their humiliation for sin, and their Petitions to *Shaddai* for help; they also resolved to send tidings to the Court of all that *Mr. Prywell* had told them.

6. It was also determined that thanks should be given by the Town of *Mansoul* to Mr. *Prywell* for his diligent seeking of the welfare of their Town; and further, that forasmuch as he was so naturally inclined to seek their good, and also to undermine their foes, they gave him a Commission of *Scout-master-general*, for the good of the Town of *Mansoul*. When the Corporation with their Captains had thus concluded, they did as they had said, they shut up their Gates, they made for *Diabolonians* strict search, they made those with whom any was found, to take penance in the open place. They kept their Fast, and renewed their petitions to their Prince, and Mr. *Prywell* managed his charge, and the trust that *Mansoul* had put into his hands with great Conscience, and good fidelity; for he gave himself wholly up to his imploy, and that not only within the Town, but he went out to *pry*, to *see*, and to *hear*. And not many days after he provided for his Journy, and went towards *Hellgate-hill*, into the country where the *Doubters* were, where he heard of all that had been talked of in *Mansoul*, and he perceived also that *Diabolus* was almost ready for his march, *&c.* so he came back with speed, and calling the Captains and Elders of *Mansoul* together, he told them where he had been, what he had heard, and what he had seen. Particularly he told

Mr. Prywell it made Scout master General.

Mr. Prywell goes a scouting.

them that *Diabolus* was almoſt ready for march, and that he had made old Mr. *dulity* that once brake priſon in *Manſoul*, General of his Army; that his Army con- all of *Doubters*, and that their number above twenty thouſand. He ſaid more- that he underſtood by the *Doubters* a- whom he had been, that the reaſon why *credulity* was made General of the whole was becauſe none truer than he to the ; and becauſe he had an implacable gainſt the welfare of the Town of *Man-* Beſides, ſaid he, he remembers the af- that *Manſoul* has given, and he is re- to be revenged of them. Now when aptains of *Manſoul* with the Elders of the had heard the tidings that Mr. *Prywell* ing, they thought it expedent without delay to put into execution the Laws gainſt the *Diabolonians* their Prince had for them, and given them in command- to manage againſt them. Wherefore ith a diligent and impartial ſearch was in all houſes in *Manſoul* for all and all of *Diabolonians*. Now in the houſe *Mind*, and in the houſe of the great *Willbewill* were two *Diabolonians* found. *Minds* houſe was one Lord *Coveteouſneſs* but he had changed his name to *Prudent* In my Lord *Willbewills* houſe, one *La-ſneſs* was found; but he had changed me to *Harmleſs mirth*. Theſe two the ins and Elders of the Town of *Manſoul* and committed them to cuſtody under and of Mr. *Trueman* the Gaoler; and an handled them ſo ſeverely, and load-

He returns with great news.

Some Diabolonians *taken in* Manſoul, *and committed to Priſon.*

ed

ed them so well with irons, that in time they both fell into a very deep Consumption and died in the Prison-house; their master also according to the agreement of the Captains and Elders, were brought to take penance in the open place to their shame, and for a warning to the rest of the Town of *Mansoul*.

The Lord Willbewill and Mr Mind take penance.

Now this was the manner of penance in those days. The persons offending being made sensible of the evil of their doings, were injoined open confession of their faults, and strict amendment of their lives. After this the *Captains* and *Elders* of *Mansoul* sought yet to find out more *Diabolonians*, wherever they lurked, whether in dens, caves, holes, vaults, or where else they could, in, or about the walls or Town of *Mansoul*. But though they could plainly see their footing, and so follow them by their tract, and smell to their holds, even to the mouths of their caves and dens, yet take them, hold them, and do justice upon them they could not; their ways were so crooked, their holds so strong, and they so quick to take sanctuary there. By this time *Diabolus* had finished his Army which he intended to bring with him for the ruin of *Mansoul*, and had set over them Captains, and other Field-officers, such as liked his furious stomach best, himself was Lord paramount, *Incredulity* was General of his Army. The highest Captains shall be named afterwards: but

Penance what.

Diabolus's Army.

Now for their Officers, Colours and Scutcheon.

1. Their first Captain was Captain *Rage*, who was Captain over the *Election-Doubters*, his Colours were the Red Colours: his Standard-bearer was Mr. *Destructive*, and the great Red Dra-

12.3 *Rev.* 4,13.15,17

go

he had for his Scutcheon. 2. The second ptain was Captain *Fury*, he was Captain the *Vocation-doubters*; his Standard-bearer Mr. *Darkneſs*, his Colours were thoſe that e pale, and he had for his Scutcheon the flying Serpent. 3. The third Captain was ptain *Damnation*, he was Captain over *Grace-doubters*, his were the Red ours, Mr. *No-life* bare them, and he had his Scutcheon the Black-den. 4. The th Captain was the Captain *Inſatiable*, he Captain over the *Faith-doubters*, his were Red Colours, *Mr. Devourer* bare them, and ad for a Scutcheon the *yawning Jaws*. The fifth Captain was Captain *Brimſtone*, was Captain over the *Perſeverance-doubters*, alſo were the Red Colours, Mr. *Burning* them, and his Scutcheon was the Blue and ing flame. 6. The ſixth Captain was ptain *Torment*, he was Captain over the *Re-lion-doubters*, his Colours were thoſe that pale, Mr. *Gnaw* was his Ancient-bear-and he had the *Black-worm* for his Scutcheon. The ſeventh Captain was Captain *No-eaſe*, was Captain over the *Salvation-doubters*, were the Red Colours, Mr *Reſtleſs* bare and his Scutcheon was the gaſtly picture death. 8. The eighth Captain was the ain *Sepulcher*, he was Captain over the *-Doubters*, his alſo were the pale Colours, *Corruption* was his Ancient bearer, and ad for his Scutcheon a Scull, and dead bones. 9. The ninth Captain was Cap- *Paſt-hope*, he was Captain of thoſe that alled the *Felicity doubters*, his Ancient- was *Mr. Deſpair*; his alſo were the Red Colours,

Num. 21.6.

Mat. 3. 22, 23.

Revel. 91.

Prov 27.20.

Pſal. 11.6.

Rev. 14. 11

Mat. 9. 44, 46, 48.

Rev. 4. 11. *Chap.* 6. 8

Jer. 5, 6. *Cha* 2, 2, 5.

1 *Tim.* 4. 2. *Rom.* 2. 5.

Colous, and his Scutcheon was the hot iron and the hard heart. The *Reformiders* also such as were like themselves, were made sour of the Captains of hundreds, and some of them Captains of more: and thus was the army of *Incredulity* compleated. So they set out of *Hellgate hill* (for there they had their Rendezvouz) from whence they came with a straight course upon their march towards the Town of *Mansoul*. Now, as was hinted before, the Town had as *Shaddai* would have it received from the mouth of Mr. *Prywell* the alarm of their coming before. Wherefore they set a strong watch at the Gates, and had also doubled their guards, they also mounted their slings in good places where they might conveniently cast out their great stones to the annoyance of the furious enemy. When *Diabolus* was come up against the Town, first he made his approach to *Eargate*, supposing his friends in *Mansoul* had been ready to do the work within; but care was taken of that before, by the vigilance of the Captains. Wherefore missing of the help that he expected from them and finding of his Army warmly attended with the stones that the slingers did sling (for that I say for the Captains, that considering the weakness that yet was upon them by reason of the long sickness that had annoyed the Town of *Mansoul*, they did gallantly behave themselves), he was forced to make a retreat from *Mansoul*, and to intrench himself and his men in the field without the reach of the slings of the Town. Now having intrenched himself, he did cast up four Mounts against the Town; the first he called Mount *Diabolus*, put

Diabolus *his army compleated*

He maes an assault upon Eargate, *and is repelled.*

Jam. 4. 7. *He retreats, and intrenches himself.*

ting his own name thereon, the more to affright the Town of *Manſoul*; the other three called thus, Mount *Alecto*, Mount *Megæra*, and Mount *Tiſiphone*; for theſe are the names of the dreadful Furies of Hell. Thus he began to play his game with *Manſoul*, and to ſerve it as doth the Lion his prey, even to make it faint before his terror. But, as I ſaid, the Captains and Souldiers reſiſted ſo ſtoutly, and did ſuch execution with their ſtones, that they made him, though againſt ſtomach, to retreat: wherefore *Manſoul* began to take courage.

He caſts up Mounts againſt the Town.

Now upon Mount *Diabolus*, which was raiſed on the North-ſide of the Town, there did the Tyrant ſet up his *Standard*, and a fearful thing it was to behold, for he had *wrought* in it by deviliſh art, after the manner of a Scutcheon, a flaming flame fearful to behold, and the picture of *Manſoul* burning in it. When *Diabolus* had thus done, he commanded that his *Drummer* ſhould every night approach the wall of the Town of *Manſoul*, and ſo to beat a parley; the command was to do it a nights, for in the day-time they annoyed him with their ſlings; for the Tyrant ſaid that he had a mind to parley with the now trembling Town of *Manſoul*, and he commanded that the Drums ſhould beat every night, that through wearineſs they might at laſt (if poſſibly, at the firſt they were unwilling yet) be forced to do it. So this Drummer did as commanded, he aroſe and did beat his Drum. But when his Drum did go, one looked towards the Town of *Manſoul*, *behold darkneſs and ſorrow, and the light was darkned in the heaven thereof.* No noiſe was ever heard upon earth more terrible, except the voice

Diabolus *his ſtandard ſet up.*

He bids his Drummer to beat his Drum.

Manſoul *trembles at the noiſe of his* Drum *Iſa.* 5. 30.

voice of *Shaddai* when he ſpeaketh. But how
Diabolus *calls back his Drum.* did *Manſoul* tremble! it now looked for nothing but forthwith to be ſwallowed up. When this Drummer had beaten for a Parley, he made this ſpeech to *Manſoul*, *My Maſter has bid me tell you, that if you will willingly ſubmit you ſhall have the good of the earth; but if you be ſtubborn, he is reſolved to take you by force.* But by that the fugitive had done beating of his Drum, the people of *Manſoul* had betaken themſelves to the *Captains* that were in the Caſtle, ſo that there was none to regard, nor to give this Drummer an anſwer; ſo he proceeded no further that night, but returned again to his Maſter to the Camp. When *Diabolus* ſaw that by *Drumming* he could not work out *Manſoul* to his will, the next night he ſendeth his Drummer without his Drum, ſtill to let the *Townſmen* know that he had a mind to parley with them. But when all came to all, his Parley was turned into a Summons to the Town to deliver up themſelves: but they gave him neither heed nor hearing, for they remembred what at firſt it coſt them to hear him a few words. The next night he ſends again, and then who ſhould be his meſſenger to *Manſoul* but the terrible Captain *Sepulcher*; ſo Captain *Sepulcher* came up to the walls of *Manſoul*, and
Manſoul *ſummoned by Captain Sepulcher.* made this Oration to the Town. *O ye inhabitants of the rebellious Town of* Manſoul! *I ſummon you in the name of the* Prince Diabolus, *to* *without any more ado, you ſet open the Gates of your Town, and admit the great Lord to come in. But if you ſhall ſtill rebel, when we have taken the Town by force, we will ſwallow you up as the grave; wherefore if you will hearken to*

Sum

...ns, say so, and if not, then let me know.

They answer him not a word.

Then the languishing Town of *Mansoul* had ... his Summoner, and his Summons, they ... yet more put to their dumps, but made to ... Captain no answer at all, so away he went ... came But after some consultation a- ... themselves, as also with some of their ... ains, they applied themselves afresh to ... Lord *Secretary* for counsel and advice from ... for this Lord *Secretary* was their chief ... her (as also is mentioned some pages ...) only now he was *ill at ease*; and of him ... begged favour in these two or three things: That he would look comfortably upon ... and not keep himself so much retired ... them as formerly. Also that he would ... prevailed with to give them a hearing ... they should make known their miserable ... tion to him. But to this he told them as ... *That as yet he was but ill at ease, and ... could not do as he had formerly done.*

They address themselves to their good Lord Secretary.

The second thing that they desired, was, ... he would be pleased to give them his ad- ... about their *now* so important affairs, for ... *Diabolus* was come and set down before ... Town with no less than twenty thousand ... *ers.* They said moreover, that both he ... his Captains were cruel men, and that ... were afraid of them. But to this he said, *I ... must look to the Law of the Prince, and there ... that is laid upon you to do.* 3. Then they ... that his Highness would help them to ... a Petition to *Shaddai*, and unto *Emanuel* ... on, and that he would set his own hand ... so as a token that he was one with them ... *For*, said they, *my Lord, many a one have*

we

we sent, but can get no answer of peace; but surely one with thy hand unto it, may obtain for Mansoul. But all the answer that he to this, was, *That they had offended their* Ema *and had also grieved himself, and that ther they must as yet partake of their own devices*

The cause of his being ill at ease.

This answer of the Lord *Secretary* fell a milstone upon them; yea, it crushed t so that they could not tell what to do; yet durst not comply with the demands o Captain. So then here were the straight the Town of *Mansoul* was betwixt, the enemy came upon her: Her foes were r to swallow her up, and her friends did for to help her. Then stood up my Lord M whose name was my Lord *Understanding*, he began to pick and pick, until he had p comfort out of that seemingly bitter sayin the Lord *Secretary*, for thus he descanted on it: First, said he, This unavoidably foll upon the saying of my Lord, *That we mu suffer for our sins.* 2. *But*, quoth he, *the yet sound as if at last we should be saved from enemies, and that after a few more sorrows* Ema *will come and be our help.* Now the Lord M was the more critical in his dealing with *Secretaries* words, because my Lord was than a Prophet, and because none of his w were *such*, but that at all times they were exactly significant, and the Townsmen were lowed to pry into them, and to expo them to their best advantage. So all be themselves forthwith to their places, the tains to theirs, the Lord *Mayor* to his, *Subordinate Preacher* to his, and my Lord *Will* to his. The *Captains* longed to be at

Diabolus. *Lam.* 1. 3. *The sad straights of* Mansoul.

A comment upon the Lord Secretay *Speech.*

The Town of Mansoul *in order.*

for their Prince, for they delighted in like Atchievements. The next day there- they came together and consulted, and consultation had, they resolved to give answer to the Captain of *Diabolus* with ; and so they did at the rising of the on the morrow; for *Diabolus* had ad- ed to come nearer again, but the sling- were to him and his, like Hornets. For re is nothing to the Town of *Mansoul* so le as the roaring of *Diabolus*'s Drum, so is nothing to *Diabolus* so terrible as well playing of *Emanuels* slings. Where- *Diabolus* was forced to make another t, yet further off from the famous of *Mansoul*. Then did the Lord Mayor *Mansoul* cause the Bells to be rung, *and that should be sent to the Lord high* Secretary mouth *of the* Subordinate Preacher; *for by his word, the Captains and Elders of* Man- *had been strengthened against* Diabolus.

Words applied against him by faith. Zach. 9. 15.

Then *Diabolus* saw that his Captains and diers, high Lords, and renowned, were ned, and beaten down by the stones that from the Golden slings of the Prince of Town of *Mansoul*, he bethought him elf, and *I will try to catch them by fawning, I will flatter them into my net.* Wherefore after hile he came down again to the wall, not with his Drum, nor with Captain *Sepu-*, but having all to be sugared his lips, he d to be a very sweet mouthed, peaceable ce. *O! the desire of my heart, the famous of* Mansoul! *how many nights have I watched haps I might do thee good: Far be it, far be from me to desire to make a War upon you, if*

Diabolus *changes his way.*

1 Pet. 5. 8. Rev. 12. 10

Mat. 4. 8. Luk. 4. 6, 7. ye will but willingly and quietly deliver up yo selves unto me. You know that you were mine old. Remember also, that so long as you enjoyed for your Lord, and that I enjoyed you for my subje you wanted for nothing of all the delights of t earth, that I your Lord and Prince could get you; or that I could invent to make you bonny a blith withal. Consider, you never had so ma hard, dark, troublesome and heart-afflicting tou while you were mine, as you have had since you volted from me; nor shall you ever have peace aga until you and I become one as before. But be prevailed with to imbrace me again, and I w grant, yea inlarge your old Charter with abundan of priviledges; so that your licence and liber shall be to take, hold, enjoy, and make your own that is pleasant from the East to the West. Be with your friend, I take the liberty at this time speak thus freely unto you. The love that I ha to you presses me to do it, as also does the zeal o my heart for my friends with you; put me not the fore to further trouble, nor your selves to furth fears and frights. Have you, I will, in a way peace or war; nor do you flatter your selves wi the power and force of your Captains, or th your Emanuel will shortly come in to your help. f such strength will do you no pleasure. I am co against you with a stout and valiant army, and the chief Princes of the den, are even at the be of it. Besides, my Captains are swifter than E gles, stronger than Lions, and more greedy of pr than are the evening-wolves. What is Og of Ba shan! what is Goliah of Gath! and what is a hundred more of them to one of the least of my Ca tains! how then shall Mansoul think to escape o hand and force? Diabolus having thus ended h

Satan reads all backwards

Take heed Mansoul.

No, no, no not upon pain of eternal damnation.

flattering, fawning, deceitful and lying speech to the famous Town of *Mansoul*, the Lord Mayor replied upon him as follows.

O Diabolus, *Prince of darkness, and master of deceit, thy lying flatteries we have had, and made sufficient probation of, and have tasted too deeply that destructive cup already; should we therefore again hearken unto thee, and so break the Commandments of our great* Shaddai, *to join in affinity with thee, would not our Prince reject us, and cast us off for ever; and being cast off by him, can the place that he has prepard for thee be a place of rest for us? Besides thou that art empty and void of all truth, we are rather ready to die by thy hand, than to fall in with thy flattering and lying deceits.* When the Tyrant saw that there was little to be got by parleying with my Lord Mayor, he fell into an Hellish rage, and resolved that again with his army of *Doubters*, he would another time to assault the Town of *Mansoul*. So he called for his *Drummer*, who beat up for his men (and while he did *beat*, Mansoul *did shake*) to be in a readiness to give a bartel to the Corporation; then *Diabolus* drew near with his army, and thus disposed of his men. Captain *Cruel*, and Captain *Torment*, these he drew up and placed against *Feel-gate*, and commanded them to sit down there for the war. And he also appointed, that if need were, Captain *Noease* should come into their relief. At *Nosegate* he placed the Captain *Brimstone*, and Captain *Sepulcher*, and bid them look well to their Ward, on that side of the Town of *Mansoul*. But at *Eye-gate* he placed that grim-faced

The Lord Mayors answer.

Feelgate.

Nosegate.

Eyegate.

faced one, the Captain *Pasthope*, and there also *now* he did set up his terrible standard.

Now Captain *Insatiable* he was to look to the Carriages of *Diabolus*, and was also appointed to take into custody that, or those persons and things that should at any time as prey be taken from the enemy. Now *Mouthgate* the inhabitants of *Mansoul* kept for a *sally-port*, wherefore *that* they kept strong, for that was it, by, and out at which the Townsfolk did send their Petitions to *Emanuel* their Prince, that also was the Gate from the top of which the Captains did play their slings at the enemies, for that Gate stood somewhat ascending, so that the placing of them there, and the letting of them fly from that place, did much execution against the Tyrants army: wherefore for these causes with others, *Diabolus* sought, if possible, to land up *Mouthgate* with dirt. Now as *Diabolus* was busie and industrious in preparing to make his assault upon the Town of *Mansoul* without, so the Captains and Souldiers in the Corporation were as busie in preparing within; they mounted their Slings, they set up their Banners, they sounded their Trumpets, and put themselves in such order as was judged most for the annoyance of the enemy, and for the advantage of *Mansoul*, and gave to their Souldiers orders to be ready at the sound of the Trumpet for war. The Lord *Willbewill* also, he took the charge of watching against the Rebels within, and to do what he could to take them while without, or to stifle them within their caves, dens and holes, in the Town-wall of *Mansoul*. And to speak the truth of him, ever since he took

Mouth-gate.

The use of Mouth-gate

The Lord Willbewill plays the man.

took penance for his fault, he has shewed as much honesty and bravery of Spirit as any he *Mansoul*, for he took one *Folley*, and his brother *Griggish*, the two sons of his servant *Harmless-mirth* (for to that day, though the father was committed to Ward, the sons had a dwelling in the house of my Lord) I say he took them, and with his own hands put them to the Cross. Now this *Christian* act of the brave Lord *Willbewill* did greatly abash Captain *Past-hope*, discourage the army of *Diabolus*, put fear into the *Diabolonian* runnagates in *Mansoul*, and put strength and courage into the Captains that belonged to *Emanuel* the Prince: for they without did gather, and that by this very act of my Lord, that *Mansoul* was resolved to fight, and that the *Diabolonians* within the Town could not do such things as *Diabolus* had hopes they would. Nor was this the only proof of the brave Lord *Willbewills* honesty to the Town, nor of his loyalty to his Prince, as will afterwards appear.

Jolley and Grigish taken and executed.

Mortification of sin is a sign of hope of life

Now when the children of *Prudent-thrifty* who dwelt with Mr. *Mind*, (for *Thrift* left children with Mr. *Mind*, when he was also committed to prison, and their names were *Gripe* and *Rakehell*, these he begat of Mr. *Mind's* *Hard-daughter*, whose name was Mrs. *Hold-fast-bad*) I say when his children perceived how the Lord *Willbewill* had served them that dwelt with him, what do they but (lest they should drink of the same cup) endeavour to make their escape? But Mr. *Mind* being wary of it, took them and put them in hold in his house till morning (for this was done over night) and remembring that by the Law of

Mr. Mind plays the man

Manſoul all *Diabolonians* were to die, and to be ſure they were at leaſt by fathers ſide ſuch, and ſome ſay by mothers ſide too; what does he but takes them and puts them in chains, and carries them to the ſelf-ſame place where my Lord hanged his two before, and there he hanged them. The Townſmen alſo took great incouragement at this act of Mr. *Mind*, and did what they could to have taken ſome more of theſe *Diabolonian* troublers of *Manſoul*; but at that time the reſt lay ſo quat and cloſe that they could not be apprehended; ſo they ſet againſt them a diligent watch, and went every man to his place. I told you a little before, that *Diabolus* and his army were ſomewhat abaſht and diſcouraged at the ſight of what my Lord *Willbewill* did, when he hanged up thoſe two young *Diabolonians*; but his diſcouragement quickly turned it ſelf into furious madneſs and rage againſt the Town of *Manſoul*, and fight it he would. Alſo the Townſmen, and Captains within, they had their hopes and their expectations heightned, believing at laſt the day would be theirs, ſo they feared them the leſs. Their *Subordinate Preacher* too, made a Sermon about it, and he took that theme for his Text, *Gad, a troop ſhall overcome him, but he ſhall overcome at the laſt.* Whence he ſhewed, that though *Manſoul* ſhould be ſorely put to it at the firſt, yet the victory ſhould moſt certainly be *Manſouls* at the laſt.

Manſoul fet againſt the Diabolonians.

Diabolus his kindneſs turned into furious madneſs.

Gen 49. 19

So *Diabolus* commanded that his *Drummer* ſhould beat a Charge againſt the Town, and the Captains alſo that were in the Town ſounded a Charge againſt them, but they had no Drum, they were Trumpets of Silver with which

ich they ſounded againſt them. Then they ich were of the Camp of *Diabolus*, came n to the Town to take it, and the Cap- s in the Caſtle, with the ſlingers at *Mouth-* played upon them *amain*. And now there nothing heard in the Camp of *Diabolus* horrible rage and blaſpemy; but in the n good words, Prayer, and ſinging of ſalms: the enemy replied with horrible ob- tions, and the terribleneſs of their *Drum*; the Town made anſwer with the noiſe their Trumpets. And thus the fight laſt- for ſeveral days together, only now and n they had ſome ſmall intermiſſion, in the ich the Townſmen refreſhed themſelves, d the Captains made ready for another ult. Now the worſt on't was, a Chirurge- was ſcarce in *Manſoul*, for that *Emanuel* preſent was abſent. Howbeit, with the aves of a tree the wounded were kept from ng; yet their wounds did greatly putrifie, d ſome did grievouſly ſtink. Of the Townſ- n theſe were wounded, to wit, My Lord *reſon*, he was wounded in the *head*. My Lord *Mayor* in the eye; Mr. *Mind*, he received s wound about the *Stomach*.

With heart and mouth.

Rev. 22. 2. *Pſal.* 38. 5

Who of Manſoul were wounded.

The honeſt *Subordinate Preacher* alſo, he re- ived a ſhot not far off the heart, but none of theſe were mortal. Many alſo of the in- nior ſort, were not only wounded, but ſlain outright. Now in the Camp of *Diabolus* we wounded and ſlain a conſiderable number. For inſtance, Captain *Rage* he was wounded, and ſo was Captain *Cruel*. Captain *Damnation* was made to retreat, and to intrench himſelf further off of *Manſoul*; the ſtandard alſo of

Hateful Lusts. From the Camp of Diabolus were wounded and ſlain

Diabolus was beaten down, & *Mueb-hurt* had [illegible] brainsbeat out with a sling-stone, to the no little grief and shame of his Prince *Diabolus*. Many also of the *Doubters* were slain out right, though enough of them are left alive to make *Mansoul* shake and totter. Now the Victory that day being turned to *Mansoul*, did put great valour into the Townsmen and Captains, and did cover *Diabolus*'s camp with a cloud, but withal it made them far more furious. So the next day *Mansoul* rested, and commanded that the Bells should be rung; the Trumpets also joyfully sounded, and the *Captains* shouted round the Town. Well, a while after the *Captains* and stout ones of the Town of *Mansoul* agreed, and resolved upon a time to make a salley out upon the camp of *Diabolus*, and this must be done in the night, and there was the folly of *Mansoul* (for the night is always the best for the enemy, but the worst for *Mansoul* to fight in) but yet they would do it, their courage was so high; their last victory also still stuck in their memories. So the night appointed being come, the Princes brave *Captains* cast lots who should lead the Van in this new and desperate Expedition against *Diabolus*, and against his *Diabolonian* army, and the lot fell to *Captain Credence*, to *Captain Experience*, and to *Captain Good-hope*, to lead the *Forlorn* [illegible]. (This *Captain Experience*, the Prince called such when himself did reside in the [illegible]n of *Mansoul*): so as I said, they made their Salley out upon the army that lay in the siege against them; and their hap was to fall in with the main body of their enemies. Now *Diabolus* and his men being expertly ac-

The Victory did turn that day to Mansoul, &c.

They fight in the night Who do lead the Van.

How they fell on.

ſtomed to night-work, took the alarm ently, and were as ready to give them el, as if they had ſent them word of their ing. Wherefore to it they went amain, blows were hard on every ſide; the *Hell-* alſo was beat moſt furiouſly, while the mpets of the Prince moſt ſweetly ſounded. thus the battel was joined, and *Captain iable* looked to the enemies carriages, and ted when he ſhould receive ſome prey.

The Princes *Captains* fought it ſtoutly, be- *They fight* d what indeed could be expected they *bravely.* ld; they wounded many; they made the le army of *Diabolus* to make a re t reat. I cannot tell how, but the brave *Captain dence*, *Captain Good-hope.* and *Captain Ex-ence*, as they were upon the purſuit, cut- down, and following hard after the ene- *Captain* in the Rere, *Captain Credence* ſtumbled Credence fell, by which fall he caught ſo great a *hurt.* that he could not riſe till *Captain Ex-ience* did help him up, at which their men re put in diſorder; the *Captain* alſo was ſo *The reſt of* of pain that he could not forbear but *the Cap-* nd to cry out: at this the other two *Cap-* *tains faint,* ns fainted, ſuppoſing that *Captain Credence* d received his mortal wound: their men lſo were more diſordered, and had no liſt o fight. Now *Diabolus* being very obſerving, hough at this time as yet he was put to the oſt, perceiving that an *hault* was made a- ong the men that were the purſuers, what oes he but taking it for granted that the *Captains* were either wounded or dead, he Dbolus herefore makes at firſt a ſtand, then faces *takes cou-* bout, and ſo comes up upon the Princes ar- *rage.*

The vinces forces beaten.

my with as much of his fury as Hell co help him to, and his hap was to fall in among the three *Captains*, *Captain Credence*, *Captain Goodhope*, and *Captain Experience*, did cut, wound, and pierce them so dre fully, that what through discouragement, w through disorder, and what through wounds that now they had received, and al the loss of much blood, they scarce we able, though they had for their power three best bands in *Mansoul*, to get safe in the hold again. Now when the body the Princes army saw how these three Ca tains were put to the worst, they thought their wisdom to make as safe and good retreat as they could, and so returned by t Salley-port again, and so there was an en of this present action. But *Diabolus* was so flush with this nights work, that he promised himself a compleat conquest over the Town of *Mansoul*: wherefore on the day following he comes up to the sides thereof with great boldness, and demands entrance, and that forthwith they deliver themselves up to his Government. (The *Diabolonians* too that were within, they began to be somewhat brisk, as we shall shew afterward) But the valiant Lord *Mayor* replied, *That what he got he must get by force, for as long as* Emanuel *their Prince was alive (though he at present was not so with them as they wisht) they should never consent to yield* Mansoul *up to another.* And with that the Lord *Will-be-will* stood up and said, Diabolus, *thou master of the den, and enemy to all that is good; we poor inhabitants of the Town of* Mansoul, *are too well acquainted with thy rule and government,*

Satan sometimes make Saints eat their words.

Diabolus flusht.

He demands the Town.

The Lord Mayors answer.

and

with the end of those things that for certain follow submitting to thee, to do it. Where- though while we were without knowledg suffered thee to take us (as the bird that saw the snare, fell into the hands of the fowler) since we have been turned from darkness to , we have also been turned from the power Satan to God. And though through thy sub- , and also the subtilty of the Diabolonians *us, we have sustained much loss, and also ged our selves into much perplexity, yet give our selves, lay down our arms, and yield to so ld a Tyrant as thou, we shall not; die upon the we chuse rather to do. Besides, we have es that in time deliverance will come from Court us, and therefore we yet will maintain a war urst thee.* This brave Speech of the Lord *Willbewill*, with that also of the Lord *Mayor*, somewhat abate the boldness of *Diabo-*, though it kindled the fury of his rage. also succoured the Townsmen and Captains; , it was as a plaister to the brave *Captain redence* his wound; for you must know, that ave speech *now*, when the Captains of the own with their men of war came home outed, and when the enemy took courage d boldness at the success that he had ob- ained to draw up to the walls, and demand rrance, as he did, was in season, and also dvantageous. The Lord *Willbewill* also id play the man within, for while the *Cap-ins* and Souldiers were in the field, he was n arms in the Town, and where ever by him here was a *Diabolonian* found, they were for- ed to feel the weight of his heavy hand, and lso the edg of his penetrating sword. The

Brave Willbe wills. Speech.

The Cap- tains en- couraged.

cause,

cause, or rather the advantage that my Lord *Willbewill* had at this time to do thus, was for that the *Captains* were gone out to fight the enemy in the field. For now, though the *Diabolonians* within, is our time to fall and make an uproar in the Town; what do they therefore but quickly get themselves into a *body*, and fall forthwith to *hurricaning* it *Mansoul*, as if now nothing but whirlwind and tempest should be there; wherefore, as said, he takes this opportunity to fall in among them with his men, cutting and slashing with courage that was undaunted; at which the *Diabolonians* with all haste dispersed themselves to their holds, and my Lord to his place as before. Well, *Diabolus* yet resolves to have the other bout with *Mansoul*, for thought he, since I beat them once, I may beat them twice: wherefore he commanded his men to be ready at such an hour of the night to make a fresh assault upon the Town, and he gave it out in special that they should bend all their force against *Feelgate*, and attempt to break into the Town through that: The word that then he did give to his Officers and Souldiers was *Hellfire*. And, said he, if we break in upon them, as I wish we do, either with some, or with all our force, let them that break in look to it, that they forget not the word. And let nothing be heard in the Town of *Mansoul* but *Hell fire, Hell fire, Hell fire.* The *Drummer* was also to beat without ceasing, and Standard-Bearers were to display their Colours, the Souldiers too were to put on what courage they could, and to see that they played manfully their parts.

Willbewills. Gallantry.

He tries what he can do upon the house and finding of the Christians.

against the Town. So the night was come, and all things by the Tyrant made ready for the work, he suddenly makes his assault upon *Feelgate*, and after he had a while struggled there, he throws the Gates wide open. For the truth is, those Gates were but weak, and most easily made to yield. When *Diabolus* had thus *far* made his attempt, he placed his *Pains*, to wit, *Torment* and *No ease* there; he attempted to press forward, but the Princes Captains came down upon him, and made his entrance more difficult than he desired. And to speak truth, they made what resistance they could; but the three of their chief and most valiant Captains being wounded, and by their wounds made much uncapable of doing the Town that service they would (and all the rest having more than their hands full of the *Doubters*, and their Captains that did follow *Diabolus*) they were overpowered with force; nor could they keep them out of the Town. Wherefore the Princes and their Captains betook themselves to the Castle, as to the strong hold of the Town; and this they did partly for their own security, safety or the security of the Town, and partly, or rather chiefly to preserve to *Emanuel* the Prerogative-royal of *Mansoul*, for so is the Castle of *Mansoul*. The Captains there being fled into the Castle, the enemy without much resistance, possess themselves of the rest of the Town, and spreading themselves as they went into every corner, they cried out as they marched according to the command of the Tyrant, *Hell fire, Hell fire, Hell fire*, so that nothing for a while through-

Feelgate but weak.

When these three Captains are disabled, what can the rest do for the Town of Mansoul?

our

out the Town of *Mansoul* could be heard but the direful noise of *Hell fire*; together with the roaring of *Diabolus's* Drum. And now did *Mansoul* seem to be nothing but a den of Dragons, an emblem of Hell, and a place of total darkness. Now did *Mansoul* lye (almost) like the barren wilderness; nothing but nettles, briers, thorns, weeds, and stinking things seemed now to cover the face of *Mansoul*. Mr. *Conscience* they so wounded, yea, and his wounds so festered, that he could have no ease day nor night, but lay as if continually upon a rack, (but that *Shaddai* rules all, certainly they had slain him out-right.) Mr. Lord *Mayor* they so abused, that they almost put out his eyes; and had not my Lord *Willbewill* got into the Castle, they intended to have chopt him all to pieces, for they did look upon him (as his *heart* now stood) to be one of the very worst that was in *Mansoul* against *Diabolus* and his crew. And indeed he hath shewed himself a man, and more of his Exploits you will hear of afterwards.

Sad work among the Townsmen.

Satan has a particular spite against a sanctified will.

Now a man might have walked for days together in *Mansoul*, and scarce have seen *one* in the Town that lookt like a Religious man. Oh the fearful state of *Mansoul* now! now every corner swarmed with outlandish *Doubters*; Red coats, and Black-coats walked the Town by clusters; and filled up all the houses with hideous noise, vain Songs, lying stories, and blasphemous language against *Shaddai* and his Son. Now also those *Diabolonians* that lurked in the walls and dens, and holes that were in the Town of *Mansoul*, came forth and shewed themselves; yea walked in company with the *Doubters*

Thought.

The soul full of idle thoughts and blasphemies.

in *Manſoul*. Yea, they had more boldneſs now to walk the ſtreets, to haunt the houſes, and to ſhew themſelves abroad, than had any of the honeſt inhabitants of the now woful Town of *Manſoul*. But *Diabolus* and his outlandiſh men were not at peace in *Manſoul*, for they were not there entertained as were the Captains and forces of *Emanuel*; the Townſmen did browbeat them what they could; nor did they partake or make ſtroy of any of the Neceſſaries of *Manſoul*, but that which they ſeiſed on againſt the Townſmens *will*; what they could they hid from them, and what they could not, they had with an ill will. They, poor hearts, had rather have had their room than their company, but they were at preſent their Captives, and their Captives for the preſent they were forced to be. But, I ſay, they diſcountenanced them as much as they were able, and ſhewed them all the diſlike that they could. The Captains alſo from the Caſtle did hold them in continual play with their ſlings, to the chaſing and fretting of the minds of the enemies. *Rom. 7.*

Well, this was the condition of the Town of *Manſoul* for about two years and an half; the *body* of the Town was the ſeat of war; the people of the Town were driven into holes, and the glory of *Manſoul* was laid in the duſt; what reſt *then* could to the inhabitants? what peace could *Manſoul* have, and what Sun could ſhine upon it? And the enemy lain ſo long without in the ſkin againſt the Town, it had been enough to have famiſhed them, but now when they ſhall be within, when the Town ſhall be their Mine, their Trench, and Fort againſt the Caſtle that *The Town of Manſoul the ſeat of war.*

that was in the Town, when the Town sha
be against the Town, and shall serve to be
defence to the enemies of her strength a
life: I say when, they shall make use of t
Forts, and Town holds, to secure themselv
in, even till then they shall take, spoil, a
demolish the Castle; this was terrible; a
yet this was now the state of the Town
Heart. *Mansoul*. After the Town of *Mansoul* had be
in this sad and lamentable condition for
long a time as I have told you, and
Petitions that they Presented their Prin
with (all this while) could prevail; the
habitants of the Town, to wit, the Elders a
chief of *Mansoul* gathered together, and af
some time spent in condoling their miserab
state, and this miserable judgment comi
upon them, they agreed together to draw
yet another Petition, and to send it away
Mr. Godly fears *advice about drawing up of a Petition to the Prince.* *Emanuel* for relief. But Mr. *Godlyfear* st
up and answered, that he knew that his Lo
the Prince never did, nor ever would recei
a Petition for these matters from the hand
any whoever, unless the Lord *Secretaries* ha
was to it, (and this, quoth he, is the reason th
you prevailed not all this while.) Then th
said, they would draw up one, and get the Lo
Secretaries hand unto it. But Mr. *Godlyfear* a
swered again, he knew also that the Lord *Secre*
ry would not set his hand to any Petition t
himself had not an hand in composing
drawing up; and besides, said he, the Pri
doth know my Lord *Secretaries* hand from
the hands in the world; wherefore he can
be deceived by any Pretence whatever; wh
fore my advice is, that you go to my Lord,

ore him to lend you his aid (now he did bide in the Caſtle where all the Captains men at arms were). So they heartily ked Mr. *Godlyfear*, took his counſel, and as he had bidden them; ſo they went and e to my Lord, and made known the cauſe it coming to him: Then ſaid the *Secretary* to you, *what Petition is it that you would have me draw* you? But they ſaid, Our Lord knows the ſtate and condition of the Town of ſoul? and how we are backſlidden and dege- ed from the Prince. Let our Lord therefore rding to the wiſdom of God that is in him, up a Petition for his poor ſervants to Prince *Emanuel*. *Well*, ſaid the Lord *Secre- I will draw up a Petition for you, and will alſo hand thereto.* Then ſaid they, But when we call for it at the hands of our Lord? e anſwered, *Your ſelves muſt be preſent at ing of it; Yea, you muſt put your deſires to it. the hand and pen ſhall be mine, but the ink per muſt be yours, elſe how can you ſay it is Petition? nor have I need to Petition for my eauſe I have not offended.* He alſo added lloweth, *No Petition goes from me in my name Prince, and ſo to his Father by him, but when ple that are chefly concerned therein do join rt and ſoul in the matter, for that muſt be d therein.* So they did heartily agree with tence of the Lord, and a Petition was with drawn up for them. But now ſhould carry it, that was next. But the *The Secretary inployed to draw up a Petition for Manſoul.*

ry adviſed that Captain *Credence* ſhould it, for he was a well ſpoken man.

Contents of the Petition were to this ſe: 'O our Lord, and Sovereign Prince

Ema-

'*Emanuel*, the potent, the long suffering Prin
'Grace is poured into thy lips, and to th
'belongs mercy and forgiveness, though
'have rebelled against thee. We who
'no more worthy to be called thy *Man*
The Contents of their Petition. 'nor yet fit to partake of common bene
'do beseech thee, and thy Father by thee,
'do away our transgressions. We confess
thou mightest cast us away for them, but
'it not for thy names sake; let the L
'rather take an opportunity at our misera
'condition, to let out his bowels and
'passions to us; we are compassed on ev
'side, Lord, our own back-slidings repr
'us; our *Diabolonians* within our Town fr
'us, and the army of the bottomless pit
'stresses us. Thy grace can be our salvat
'and whither to go but to thee we know
'Our wisdom is gone, our power is g
'because thou art departed from us: nor
'we what we may call ours but sin, shame,
'confusion of face for sin. Take pity u
'us, O Lord, take pity upon us thy misera
'Town of *Mansoul*, and save us out of the h
'of our enemies. Amen. This Petit
as was touched afore, was handed by
Lord *Secretary*, and carried to the Court
the brave and most stout Captain *Cred*
Now he carried it out at *Mouthgate*, for
as I said, was the salliport of the Town;
he went and came to *Emanuel* with it.
how it came out, I do not know, bu
certain it did, and that so far as to
the ears of *Diabolus*. Thus I conclud
cause that the Tyrant had it present y
end, and charged the Town of *Manso*

ying, *Thou rebellious and ſtubborn-hearted ſoul, I will make thee to leave off Petition- art thou yet for Petitioning? I will make to leave.* Yea, he alſo knew who the nger was that carried the Petition to the , and it made him both to fear and Wherefore he commanded that his *Drum* d be beat again, a thing that *Manſoul* not abide to hear; but when *Diabolus* ave his *Drum* beat. *Manſoul* muſt abide oiſe. Well, the Drum was beat, and *abolonians* were gathered together.

Satan cannot abide Prayer.

n ſaid *Diabolus*, O ye ſtout *Diaboloni-* be it known unto you, that there is hery hatcht againſt us in the rebellious n of *Manſoul*; for albeit the Town is r poſſeſſion, as you ſee, yet theſe mi- le *Manſoulians* have attempted to dare, ave been ſo hardy as yet to ſend to the t to *Emanuel* for help. This I give you nderſtand, that ye may yet know how carry it to the wretched Town of *Man-* Wherefore, O my truſty *Diabolonians*, mmand that yet more and more ye di- s this Town of *Manſoul*, and vex it with wiles, raviſh their women, deflower virgins ſlay their children, brain their ients, fire their Town, and what other hief you can; and let this be the re- d of the *Manſoulians* from me, for r deſperate rebellions againſt me.

Poor Manſoul.

is you ſee was the charge, but ſomething in betwixt that and execution, for as ere was but little more done than to Moreover, when *Diabolus* had done he went the next way up the to Caſtle-

gates,

gates, and demanded that upon pain of dea
the Gates ſhould be opened to him, and t
entrance ſhould be given him and his
that followed after. To whom Mr. *Godly*
replied, (for he it was that had the cha
of that Gate), *That the Gate ſhould not be*
ed unto him, nor to the men that followed
him. He ſaid moreover, *That* Manſoul
ſhe had ſuffered a while ſhould be made per
ſtrengthened, ſetled. 'Then ſaid *Diab*

Satan Cannot abide Faith.

'Deliver me then the men that have Petiti
'ed againſt me, eſpecially Captain *Cred*
'that carried it to your Prince, deliver
'Varlet into my hands, and I will depart f
'the Town. Now by this time Captain
dence was returned and come from the C
from *Emanuel* to the Caſtle of *Manſoul*,
he returned to them with a Pacquet. So
Lord *Mayor* hearing that Captain *Credence*
come, withdrew himſelf from the noiſe of
roaring of the Tyrant, and left him to
at the wall of the Town, or againſt
Gates of the Caſtle. So he came up to
Captains Lodgings, and ſaluting him,
asked him of his welfare, and what was
beſt news at Court? but when he a
Captain *Credence* that, the water ſtood in
eyes. Then ſaid the Captain, Cheer up
Lord, for all will be well in time. And
that he firſt produced his Pacquet, and

A ſign of Goodneſs.

it by; but that the Lord *Mayor*, and th
of the Captains took for a ſign of go
dings. (Now a ſeaſon of Grace being co
ſent for all the Captains and Elders o
Town that were here and there in
lodgings in the Caſtle, and upon their

t them know that Captain *Credence* was
ned from the Court, and that he had
hing in general, and something in spe-
to communicate to them.) So they all
up to him, and saluted him, and asked
concerning his journey, and what was
eſt news at the Court? And he anſwer-
m as he had done the Lord *Mayor* be-
that all would be well at laſt. Now
the Captains had thus ſaluted them, he
d his *Pacquet*, and thence did draw out
veral Notes for thoſe that he had ſent
And the firſt Note was for my Lord
, wherein was ſignified: 'That the
e *Emanuel* had taken it well that my
d *Mayor* had been ſo true and truſty in
Office, and the great concerns that lay
him for the Town and people of *Man-*
Alſo he bid him to know that he took
ll that he had been ſo bold for his Prince
el, and had engaged ſo faithfully in his
againſt *Diabolus*. He alſo ſignified at the
of his Letter, that he ſhould ſhortly re-
his reward. The ſecond note that came
was for the noble Lord *Willbewill*, where-
ere was ſignified, 'That his Prince *Ema-*
did well underſtand how valiant and cou-
ous he had been for the honour of his
, now in his abſence, and when his name
nder contempt by *Diabolus*.

The Pacquet opened.

A Note for my Lord Mayor.

A Note for the Lord Willbewill.

*ignified moreover, how that he underſtood that
d had with his own hand done great execution
e of the chief of the rebels there, to the great
gement of the adverſe party, and to the good
e of the whole Town of* Manſoul, *and that
is Lordſhip ſhould have his reward.* The

third

A Note for the Subordinate Preacher. third Note came out for the *Subordinate Preac* wherein was signified, *That his Prince took it from him that he had so honestly, and so faith performed his office, and executed the trust co ted to him by his Lord, while he exhorted, reb and fore-warned* Mansoul *according to the La the Town. He signified moreover, that he took at his hand that he called to fasting, to sackclot ashes, when* Mansoul *was under her revolt. Als he called for the aid of the Captain* Boanerg *help in so weighty a work, and that shortly he should receive his reward.* The fourth Note c

A Note for Mr. Godlyfear out for Mr. *Godlyfear*, wherein his Lord signified, *That his Lordship observed that he wa first of all the men in* Mansoul, *that detected* Carnal Security *at the only one that thro his subtilty and cunning had obtained for bolus a defection and decay of goodness in the sed Town of* Mansoul. *Moreover, his Lord him to understand that he still remembred his and mourning for the state of* Mansoul. *It also observed by the same Note, that his Lord notice of his detecting of this* Mr. Carnal Se rity, *at his own table among his guests, in his house, and that in the midst of his jollines, while he was seeking to perfect his villanie gainst the Town of* Mansoul.

A Note for the Town of Mansoul. After all t there was yet produced a Note which written to the whole Town of *Mansoul*, wh 'by they perceived that their Lord took 'tice of their so often repeating of Peti 'to him, and that they should see mor 'the fruits of such their doings in time 'come. Their Prince did also therein t 'them, That he took it well, that their hea 'and mind, now at last, abode fixed upon h

and his ways, though *Diabolus* had made
ch inroads upon them, and that neither flat-
ies on the one hand, nor hardships on the
her, could make them yield to serve his
el designs. So after the brave Captain
dence had delivered his Notes to those to
om they belonged, he retired himself to
Lord *Secretary*'s Lodgings, and there spends
e in conversing with him; for they two
e very great one with another, and did
eed know more how things would go with
soul than did all the Townsmen besides.
after some time for converse was spent,
Captain betook himself to his Cham-
to rest. But it was not long after but my
d did send for the Captain again; so the
tain came to him: and they greeted one
her with usual salutations. Then said the
ain to the Lord *Secretary*, What hath my
d to say to his servant? So the Lord
retary took him, and had him a-
, and after a sign or two of more fa-
, he said, I have made thee the Lords
utenant over all the forces in *Mansoul*; so
at from this day forward, all men in Man-
shall be at thy word, and thou shalt be
that shall lead in, and that shalt lead out
nsoul. Thou shalt therefore manage ac-
ding to thy place, the war for thy Prince,
d for the Town of *Mansoul*, against the
orce and power of *Diabolus*, and at thy
ommand shall the rest of the Captains be.

Captain Credence made the Lords Lieutenant over all the forces in Mansoul

To return to our story again: When *Dia-*
lus saw himself thus boldly confronted by the
rd Mayor, and perceived the stoutness of Mr.
dly-fear, he fell into a rage, and forthwith
called

Diabolus rages.

called a Council of War, that he might be revenged on *Mansoul*. So all the Princes of the Pit came together, and old *Incredulity* the head of them, with all the Captains of his Army. So they consult what to do; now the effect and conclusion of the Council that day, was how they might take the Castle, because they could not conclude themselves masters of the Town so long as *that* was in the possession of their enemies. So one advised this way, and another advised them that way; but when they could not agree in their verdict, *Apollyon*, that President of the Council stood up, and thus he began: 'Brotherhood, *quoth he*, I have two things to propound unto you; and my first is this, let us withdraw our selves from the Town into the Plain again, for our presence here can do us no good, because the Castle is yet in our enemies hands; nor is it possible that we should take that so long as so many brave Captains are in it, and that this bold fellow *Mr. Fear* is made the Keeper of the Gates of it. Now when we have withdrawn our selves into the Plain, they of their own accord will be glad of some little ease, and it may be of their own accord they again may begin to be remiss; even their so being will give them a blow than we can possibly give them our selves. But if that should fail, our going forth of the Town may draw the Captains out after us, you know what it cost them when we fought them in the field before. Besides, can we but draw them out into the field, we may lay an ambush behind the Town, which shall, when they are come forth abroad, rush in and take Possession of the Castle. But *Beelzebub* stood up and replied,

Look to it Mansoul.

say

lied, saying, 'Tis impossible to draw them
off from the Castle; some you may be
e will lye there to keep that; wherefore
will be but in vain *thus* to attempt, unless
were sure that they will all come out.
therefore concluded, that what was done,
be done by some other means. And the
likely means that the greatest of their
ds could invent, was that which *Apollyon*
advised to before, to wit, to get the
nsmen again to *sin*. For, said he, it is
our being in the Town, nor in the field, *Look to it Mansoul.*
our fighting, nor our killing of their men,
can make us the Masters of *Mansoul*; for
ng as one in the Town is able to lift up his,
r against us, *Emanuel* will take their part,
we know then what time a day it will be
us. Wherefore for my part, quoth he,
e is in my judgment no way to bring
into bondage to us, like inventing a way *2 Pet. 2. 18, 19, 20, 21.*
ake them sin. But these sayings of *Beel-*
(for I think 'twas he that gave this
sel) the whole Conclave was forced to
his opinion, to wit, that the way to
he Castle was to get the Town to sin.
they fell to inventing by what means they
t do this thing. Then *Lucifer* stood up *Look to it Mansoul.*
said, 'The counsel of *Beelzebub* is perti-
; now the way to bring this to pass, in
opinion, is this: Let us withdraw our
e from the Town of *Mansoul*: let us do
and let us terrifie them no more, ei-
with Summons, or threats, or with the
of our *Drum*, or any other awakening
ans. Only let us lye in the field at a di-
ce, and be as if we regarded them not; for

'frights I see do but awaken them, and m
'them more stand to their arms) I have a
'another stratagem in my head, you kno
'*Mansoul* is a Market-Town, and a Town th
'delights in commerce. what therefore if some
'our *Diabolonians* shall feign themselves fa
'country men, and shall go out and bring
'the Market of *Mansoul* some of our war
'to sell; and what matter at what rates th
'sell their wares, though it be but for ha
'the worth? Now let those that thus sha
'trade in their market, be those that are wit
'and true to us, and I will lay my *Crown*
'pawn, it will do. There are two that ar
'come to my thoughts already, that I thin
'will be arch at this work, and they are
'*Penniwise-Pound-foolish*, and Mr. *Get-*
'*hundred-and-lose-th'-shire*; nor is this
'with the long name at all inferiour to
'other. What also if you joyn with them
'*Sweet world*, and Mr. *Present-good*, they
Look to it. 'men that are civil and cunning, but
Rev. 3.17. 'true friends and helpers. Let these with
'many more engage in this business for us,
'let *Mansoul* be taken up in much business,
'let them grow full and rich, and this is
'way to get ground of them, Yea, may
'not by this means, so cumber *Mansoul* w
'abundance, that they shall be forced to m
'of their Castle a *warehouse* instead of a G
'rison fortified against us, and a receptacle
'men of war. Thus if we get our goods
'commodities thither, I reckon that the C
'is more than half ours. Besides, could
'so order it that that shall be filled with
'kind of wares, then if we made a
'assa

assault upon them, it would be hard for the Captains to take shelter there: Do you not know that of the Parable, The deceitfulness of riches choak the word; *and again*, When the heart is over charged with surfeiting and drunkenness, and the cares of this life, *all* mischief comes upon them at unawares. Furthermore, *my Lords*, quoth he, *you very well know* that it is not easie for a people to be filled with good things, *and not to have some of our* Diabolonians *retainers to their houses and services. Where* is Mansoulian *that is full of this world, that* is not for his servants, and waiting-men, Mr. Profuse, *or* Mr. Prodigality, *or some other of* the Diabolonian *gang, as* Mr Voluptuous, Mr. Pragmatical, *Mr.* Ostentation, *or the like? these* can take the Castle *of* Mansoul, *or* win it up, *or make it unfit for a Garrison for* Emanuel, *and any of these will do.* Yea, *these* aught I know may do it for us sooner than an army of twenty thousand men. *Wherefore to end* as I began, *my advice is, that we quietly withdraw* ourselves, *not offering any further force, or forcible attempts upon the Castle, at least at this time,* but let us set on foot our new project, *and lets see* what *that will not make them destroy themselves.*

Luk. 8. 14. Chap. 21. 34, 35, 36. Look to it Mansoul.

This advice was highly applauded by them all, and was accounted the very masterpiece of Hell, to wit, to choak *Mansoul* with a fulness of this world, and to surfeit her heart with the good things thereof. But see how things meet together, just as this *Diabolonian* Council was broken up, Captain *Credence* received a Letter from *Emanuel*, the Contents of which was this, *That upon the third day he would meet him in the field in the Plain about*

Captain Credence receives that from his Prince which he understandeth not.

Manſoul. Meet *me* in the field, quoth the Captain; what meaneth my Lord by this? I know not what he meaneth by meeting of me in the field. So he took the Note in his hand, and did carry it to my Lord *Secretary* to ask his thoughts therupon. So he ſhewed my Lord the Note, and deſired his opinion thereof: For my part, quoth Captain *Credence*, I know not the meaning thereof. So my Lord did take and read it, and after a little pauſe he ſaid, The Diabolonians *have had againſt* Manſoul *a great conſultation to day; they have, I ſay, this day been contriving the utter ruin of the Town; and the reſult of their counſel is, to ſet* Manſoul *to ſuch a way, which if taken, will ſurely make her deſtroy her ſelf. But be thou ready with the men of thy Lord (for on the third day they will be in the Plain) there to fall upon the* Diabolonians; *for the Prince will by that time be in the field: you by that it is break of day, Sun-riſing, or before, and that with a mighty force againſt them. So he ſhall be before them, and thou ſhalt be behind them, and betwixt you both their army ſhall be deſtroyed.*

The riddle expounded to Captain Credence.

When Captain *Credence* heard this, away goes he to the reſt of the Captains, and tells them what a Note he had a while ſince received from the hand of *Emanuel*. And, ſaid he, that which was dark therein, has my Lord the Lord *Secretary* expounded unto me. He told them moreover, what by himſelf and by them muſt be done to anſwer the mind of their Lord. Then were the Captains glad, and Captain *Credence* commanded that all the Kings Trumpeters ſhould aſcend to the battlements of the Caſtle, and there in the audience of *Diabolus*, and of the whole Town

The Captains are gladded to hear.

Curious Muſick made by the Trumpeters

of

Manſoul, make the beſt muſick that heart could invent. The Trumpeters then did as they were commanded. They got themſelves to the top of the Caſtle, and thus they began to ſound; then did *Diabolus* ſtart, and ſaid, What can be the meaning of this? they either ſound *Boot and ſaddle*, nor *horſe and away*, nor a *Charge*. What do theſe mad men mean, that yet they ſhould be ſo merry and glad? Then anſwered him one of themſelves, and ſaid, this is for joy that their Prince *Emanuel* is coming to relieve the Town of *Manſoul*; that to this end he is at the head of his Army, and that this relief is near.

The men of *Manſoul* alſo were greatly concerned at this melodious charm of the Trumpets: they ſaid, yea, they anſwered one another, ſaying, This can be no harm to us: ſurely this can be no harm to us. Then ſaid the *Diabolonians*, what had we beſt to do? and it was anſwered, It was beſt to quit the Town: and that ſaid one, Ye may do in purſuance of your laſt counſel, and by ſo doing alſo be better able to give the enemy battel, ſhould the army from without come upon us. So the ſecond day they withdrew themſelves from *Manſoul*, and abode in the Plains without, but they incamped themſelves before *Ingate*, in what terrene and terrible manner they could. Well, the time that the Captains were to fall upon the *Diabolonians* being come, they eagerly prepared themſelves for action, for Captain *Credence* had told the Captains over night, that they ſhould *meet their Prince in the field to morrow*. This there-fore made them yet far more deſirous to be en-

Diabolus withdraws from the Towne, and why.

The time come for the Captain to fight them.

engaging the enemy: *for you shall see the Prince in the Field to morrow*; was like oyl to a flaming fire: for of a long time they had been at a distance: they therefore were for this the more earnest and desirous of the work. So, as I said, the hour being come, captain *Credence* with the rest of the men of war drew out their forces before it were day by the Salliport of the Town. And being all ready, Captain *Credence* went up to the head of the Army, and gave to the rest of the Captains the word, and so they to their Under-officers and Souldiers, the word was, *The Sword of the Prince* Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence, which is in the *Mansoulian* tongue, *The word of God and Faith.* Then the Captain fell on and began roundly to front, and flank, and rear *Diabolus's* Camp. Now they left Captain *Experience* in the Town, because he was yet ill of his wounds which the *Diabolonians* had given him in the last fight. But when he perceived that the Captains were at it, what does he but calling for his *Crutches* with haste, gets up, and away he goes to the battel, saying, Shall I lye here when my brethren are in the fight, and when *Emanuel* the Prince will shew himself in the field to his servants? But when the enemy saw the man come with his *Crutches*, they were daunted yet the more; for thought they, what spirit has possessed these *Mansoulians* that they fight me upon their Crutches! Well, the Captains, as I said, fell on, and did bravely handle their weapons, still crying out, and shouting as they laid on blows, *The Sword of the Prince* Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence.

Then drew out into the field.

The word.

Captain Experience *will fight for his Prince upon his Crutches.*

Credence. Now when *Diabolus* ſaw that the Captains were come out, and that ſo valiantly they ſurrounded his men, he concluded that for the preſent) nothing from them was to *be* looked for but blows, and the dints of their *two-edged Sword.* Wherefore he alſo falls on upon the Princes army, with all his deadly force. So the battel was joyned. Now who was it that at firſt *Diabolus* met with in the fight, but Captain *Credence* on the one hand, and the Lord *Willbewill* on the other? now *Willbewills* blows were like the blows of a Giant, for that man had a ſtrong arm, and he fell in upon the *Election-doubters*, for they were the life-guard of *Diabolus*, and he kept them in play a good while, cutting and battering ſhrewdly. Now when Captain *Credence* ſaw my Lord engaged, he did ſtoutly fall on, on the other hand, upon the ſame company alſo; ſo they put them to great diſorder. Now Captain *Good-hope* had engaged the *Vocation-doubters*, and they were ſturdy men; but the Captain was a valiant man: Captain *Experience* did alſo ſend him ſome aid, ſo he made the *Vocation doubters* to retreat. The reſt of the Armies were hotly engaged, and that on every ſide, and the *Diabolonians* did fight ſtoutly. Then did my Lord *Secretary* command that the ſlings from the Caſtle ſhould be plaid, and his men could throw ſtones at an hairs breadth. But after a while thoſe that were made to fly before the Captains of the Prince, did begin to ralley again, and they came up ſtoutly upon the Rere of the Princes Army: wherefore the Princes Army began to faint; but remembring that they

The Battel joyned.

Willbewill ingaged.

Credence ingaged.

Goodhop ingaged.

The Lord Secretary ingaged.

The battel renewed.

they ſhould ſee the face of their Prince by and by, they took courage, and a very fierce battel was fought Then ſhouted the Captains, ſaying, *The Sword of the Prince* Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence; and with that *Diabolus* gave back, thinking that more aid had been come. But no *Emanuel* yet appeared. Moreover the battel did hang in doubt: and they made a little retreat on both ſides. Now in the time of reſpite Captain *Credence* bravely incouraged his men to ſtand to it, and *Diabolus* did the like as well as he could. But Captain *Credence* made a brave Speech to his Souldiers, the Contents whereof here follow. *Gentlemen Souldiers, and my Brethren in this deſign, it rejoiceth me much to ſee in the field for our Prince this day ſo ſtout and and ſo valiant an Army, and ſuch faithful lovers of* Manſoul. *You have hitherto as have become you, ſhewn your ſelves men of truth and courage againſt the* Diabolonian *forces, ſo that for all their boaſt they have not yet cauſe much to boaſt of their gettings. Now take to your ſelves your wonted courage, and ſhew your ſelves men even this once only; for in a few minutes after the next engagement this time, you ſhall ſee your Prince ſhew himſelf in the field; for we muſt make this ſecond aſſault upon this Tyrant* Diabolus, *and then* Emannel *comes.* No ſooner had the Captain made this Speech to his Souldiers, but one *Mr Speedy* came poſt to the Captain from the Prince, to tell him that *Emanuel* was at hand. This news when the Captain had received, he communicated to the other Field-officers, and they again to their Souldiers and men of war. Wherefore like men raiſed from the dead, ſo the Captains and their men

A fierce fight.

They both retreat, and in the time of reſpite Captain Credence *makes a Speech to his Souldiers.*

...en arose, made up to the enemy, and cried as ...fore, *The Sword of the Prince* Emanuel, *and the ...ld of Captain* Credence. The *Diabolonians* also ...stirred themselves, and made resistance as well ...they could, but in this last engagement the *...abolonians* lost their courage, and many of the *...nbters* fell down dead to the ground. Now ...hen they had been in heat of battel about an ...our or more, *Captain Credence* lift up his eyes ...d saw, and behold *Emanuel* came, and he ...me with Colours flying, Trumpets sounding, ...d the feet of his men scarce toucht the ...ound, they hasted with that celerity towards ...e *Captains* that were engaged. Then did *Cre-...ence* wind with his men to the Town-ward, ...gave to *Diabolus* the field. So *Emanuel* came ...on him on the one side; and the enemies place ...s betwixt them both, then again they fell to ...afresh, and now it was but a little while more ...t *Emanuel* and *Captain Credence* met, still ...mpling down the slain as they came. But ...hen the *Captains* saw that the Prince was come, ...d that he fell upon the Diabolonians on the ...her side, and that *Captain Credence* and his ...ghness had got them up betwixt them, they ...outed, (they so shouted that the ground rent ...gain) saying, *The Sword of* Emanuel, *and the ...ield of Captain Credence.* Now when *Diabolus* ...w that he and his forces were so hard beset ...the Prince and his Princely Army, what does ...e and the Lords of the Pit that were with him, ...t make their escape, and forsake their Army, ...d leave them to fall by the hand of *Emanuel* ...nd of his noble *Captain Credence*, so they fell ...ll down slain before them, before the Prince, ...nd before his Royal Army; there was not left

When the enemy is betwixt Christ and faith, then down they go to be sure.

The Diabolonians falls to Emanuel, and to his men, who so slay all.

so much as one *Doubter* alive, they lay spread upon the ground dead men, as one would spread dung upon the land. When the battle was over, all things came into order in the camp; then the Captains and Elders of *Mansoul* came together to salute *Emanuel*, while with the Corporation: so they saluted him, and welcomed him, and that with a thousand welcomes for that he was come to the borders of *Mansoul* again: So he smiled upon them and said, *Peace be unto you.* Then they addressed themselves to go to the Town; And this was the manner and order of this going of his into *Mansoul*. First, (as I said) all the Gates of the Town were set open, yea the Gates of the Castle also; the Elders took the Town of *Mansoul* placed themselves at the Gates of the Town to salute him at his entrance thither: And so they did: for as he drew near, and approached towards the Gates they said, *Lift up your heads, O ye Gates, and be ye lift up ye everlasting doors, and the King of Glory shall come in.* And they answered again, *Who is the King of Glory?* and they made return to themselves, *The Lord strong and mighty, the Lord mighty in battel. Lift up your heads, O ye Gates, even lift them up ye everlasting doors, &c.* Secondly, It was ordered also by those of *Mansoul*, that all the way from the Town-gates to those of the Castle his blessed Majesty should be entertained with the *Song*, by them that could best skill of musick in all the Town of *Mansoul*. Thirdly, Then the Captains (for I would speak a word of them) they in their order waited on the Prince as he entred into the Gates of *Mansoul*.

Song. 8. 1. *Mansoul* salutes the Prince without, he addresses himself to go into the Town.

The manner of his going in.

Captain *Credence* went before, and
tain *Goodhope* with him; Captain *Charity*
e behind with other of his companions,
Captain *Patience* followed after all; and
reſt of the Captains, ſome on the right
d, and ſome on the left accompanied *E-*
uel into *Manſoul*. And all the while the
lours were diſplayed, the Trumpets ſound-
and continual ſhoutings were among the
ldiers. *The Prince himſelf rode into the*
n in his Armour, which was all of beaten
; and in his chariot, the pillars of it were
Silver, the bottom thereof of Gold, the cover-
of it was of purple; the midſt thereof being
ed with love for the daughters of the Town
Manſoul. *Fourthly*, When the Prince was
ne to the entrance of *Manſoul*, he found
the ſtreets ſtrewed with lillies and flowers,
ouſly decked with boughs and branches,
m the green trees that ſtood round about
Town. *Fifthly*, At the Caſtle-gates the
ers of *Manſoul*, they bowed before him,
y kiſſed the duſt of his feet, they thanked,
y bleſſed, and praiſed his Highneſs for not
ing advantage againſt them for their ſins,
rather had pity upon them in their miſery,
returned to them with mercies, and to
ld up their *Manſoul* for ever. Thus was
had up ſtraightway to the Caſtle; for that
the Royal Palace, and the place where
Honour was to dwell; the which was
dy prepared for his Highneſs by the pre-
ce of the Lord *Secretary*, and the work
Captain *Credence*. So he entred in.
bly, Then the people and commonalty of
the

the Town of *Manſoul* came to him into the Caſtle to mourn, and to weep, and to lament for their wickedneſs. by which they had forced him out of the Town. So they when they were come, bowed themſelves to the ground ſeven times; they alſo wept, they wept aloud, and asked forgiveneſs of the Prince, and prayed that he would again, as of old, confirm his love to *Manſoul*. To the which the great Prince replied, *Weep not, but go your way, eat the fat, and drink the ſweet, and ſend portions to them for whom nought is prepared, for the joy of your Lord is your ſtrength. I am returned to* Manſoul *with mercies, and my name ſhall be ſet up, exalted and magnified by it.* He alſo took theſe inhabitants and kiſſed them, and laid them in his boſom. Moreover, he gave to the Elders of *Manſoul*, and to each Town-officer a chain of Gold, and a Signet. He alſo ſent to their *wives* ear-rings and jewels, and bracelets, and other things. He alſo beſtowed upon the *true born* children of *Manſoul*, many precious things. When *Emanuel* the Prince had done all theſe things for the famous Town of *Manſoul*, then he ſaid unto them, firſt, *Waſh your garments, then put on your ornaments, and then come to me into the Caſtle of Manſoul.* So they went to the fountain that was ſet open for *Judah* and *Jeruſalem* to waſh in, and there they made their *garments white*, and came again to the Prince into the Caſtle, and thus they ſtood before him. The Town of *Manſoul* did alſo now more throughly ſeek the deſtruction and ruin of all remaining *Diabolonians* that abode in the walls, and the dens (that they had) in the Town

The holy Conceptions of Manſoul

Young and tender holy Thoughts.

Eccleſ. 9. 8

Zech. 13. 1, *Rev.* 7. 14, 15.

Town of *Manſoul*; for there was of them that had to this day eſcaped with life and limb from the hand of their ſuppreſſors in the famous Town of *Manſoul*. But my Lord *Willbewill* was a greater terrour to them now than ever he had been before; foraſmuch as his heart was yet more fully bent to ſeek, contrive, and purſue them to the death; he purſued them night and day, and did put them now to ſore diſtreſs, as will afterwards appear.

Willbewill a greater terrour to the Diabolonians now, than he had been in former times

After things were thus far put into order in the famous Town of *Manſoul*, care was taken, and order given by the bleſſed Prince *Emanuel*, that the Townſmen ſhould without further delay appoint ſome to go forth into the Plain to bury the dead that were there; the dead that *fell by the ſword of* Emanuel, *and by the ſhield of the Captain Credence*, leſt the fumes and ill ſavours that would ariſe from them, might infect the air, and ſo annoy the famous Town of *Manſoul*. This alſo was a reaſon of this order, *to wit*, that as much as in *Manſoul* lay, they might cut off the name and being, and remembrance of thoſe enemies from the thought of the famous Town of *Manſoul*, and its inhabitants.

Orders given out to bury the dead.

So order was given out by the Lord *Mayor*, that wiſe and truſty friend of the Town of *Manſoul*, that perſons ſhould be employed about this neceſſary buſineſs; and Mr. *Godlyfear*, and one Mr. *Upright* were to be Overſeers about this matter; ſo perſons were put under them to work in the fields, and to bury the ſlain that lay dead in the Plains. And theſe were their Places of imployment, ſome were to make the graves, ſome to bury the dead and ſome were

to go to and fro in the Plains, and also round about the borders of *Mansoul* to see if a skull or a bone, or a piece of a bone of a *Doubter*, was yet to be found above ground any where near the Corporation; and if any were found, it was ordered that the Searchers that searched should set up a mark thereby, and a sign, that those that were appointed to bury them, might find it, and bury it out of sight, that the name and remembrance of a *Diabolonian Doubter* might be blotted out from under Heaven. And that the children, and they that were to be born in *Mansoul* might not know (if possible) what a skul, what a bne, or a piece of a bone of a *Doubter* was: Thus they buried in the Plains about *Mansoul*, the *Election-doubters*, the *Vocation-doubters*, the *Grace doubters*, the *Perseverance-doubters*, the *Resurrection-doubters*, the *Salvation-doubters*, and the *Glory-Doubters*, whose Captains were Captain *Rage*, Captain *Cruel*, Captain *Damnation*, Captain *Insatiable*, Captain *Brimstone*, Captain *Torment*, Captain *Noease*, Captain *Sepulcher*, and Captain *Pasthese*, and old *Incredulity* was under *Diabolus* their General; there were also the seven heads of their army, and they were the Lord *Beelzebub*, the Lord *Lucifer*, the Lord *Legion*, the Lord *Apollyion*, the Lord *Python*, the Lord *Cerberus*, and the Lord *Belial*. But the Princes and the Captains with old *Incredulity* their General, did all of them make their escape; so their men fell down slain by the Power of the Princes forces, and by the hands of the men of the Town of *Mansoul*. Now when the Tyrant was arrived at *Hellgate-hill* with his old friend *Incredulity*, they immediately descended the *Den*, and having

Not a skul or a bone or a piece of a bone of a Doubter *to be left unburied.*

ing there with their fellows for a while condoled their *misfortune*, and great loss that they sustained against the Town of *Mansoul*, they fell at length into a passion, and revenged they would be for the loss that they sustained before the Town of *Mansoul*; wherefore they presently call a Councel to contrive yet further what was to be done against the famous Town of *Mansoul*; for their yawning panches could not wait to see the result of their Lord *Lucifers*, and their Lord *Apollyons* counsel that they had given before; for their raging gorge thought every day even as long as a *short-for-ever*, until they were filled with the body and soul, with the flesh and bones, and with all the delicates of *Mansoul*. They therefore resolve to make another attempt upon the Town of *Mansoul*, and that by an army mixed, and made up partly of *Doubters*, and partly of *Blood-men*. A more particular account now take of both.

The Tyrant resolves to have yet a bout with Mansoul.

An army of Doubters and Blood-men.

The *Doubters* are such as have their name from their nature, as well as from the Lord and Kingdom where they are born; their nature is to put a question upon every one of the Truths of *Emanuel*, and their Country is called the *Land of Doubting*; and that land lyeth off, and furthest remote to the *North*, between the land of *Darkness* and that called the *Valley of the shadow of death*. The *Bloodmen* are a people that have their name derived from the *malignity* of their nature, and from the fury that is in them to execute it upon the town of *Mansoul*; their land lieth under the *Dog-star*, and by that they are governed as to their *Intellectuals*. The name of their Country is the Province of *Ill-good*, the remote parts of it are far distant

stant from the land of *Doubting*, yet they do both *butt* and bound upon the Hill called *Hell-gate-hill*. Now of these two Countries did *Diabolus* by the beating of his *Drum* raise another army against the Town of *Mansoul*, of five and twenty thousand strong. There were ten thousand *Doubters*, and fifteen thousand *Bloodmen*, and they were put under several Captains for the war; and old *Incredulity* was again made General of the army. But *Diabolus* did not count that in this Expedition of his, these *Doubters* would prove his principal men, for their manhood had been tried before, also the *Mansoulians* had put them to the worst, only he did bring them to multiply a number, and to help if need was at a pinch, but his trust he put in his *Bloodmen*; for that they were all rugged Villains, and he knew that they had done feats heretofore. As for the *Bloodmen* they also were under command, and the names of their Captains were Captain *Cain*, Captain *Nimrod*, Captain *Ishmael*, Captain *Esau*, Captain *Saul*, Captain *Absalom*, Captain *Judas*, and Captain *Pope*.

The number of his new army.

His chief strength lyes in the Bloodmen

The Captains of the Bloodmen.

Now the reason why *Diabolus* did so soon rally another force after he had been beaten out of the field, were, for that he put mighty confidence in his army of *Bloodmen*, for he put a great deal more trust in them, than he did before in his army of *Doubters*; though they had also often done great service for him in the strengthening of him in his Kingdom. But these *Bloodmen*, he had proved them often, and their sword did seldom return empty. Besides, he knew that these like Mastiffs, would fasten upon father, mother, brother, sister, Prince or Governour, yea, upon the Prince of Princes.

The conditions of the Bloodmen, *their stoutness, and valor.*

And

and that which incouraged him the more, was for that they once did force *Emanuel* out of the Kingdom of *Universe*: and why thought he, may they not also drive him from the Town of *Mansoul*. So this army of five and twenty thousand strong, was by their General the great Lord *Incredulity*, led up against the Town of *Mansoul*. Now Mr. *Prywell* the *Scout-master-general*, did himself go out to spie, and he did bring *Mansoul* tidings of their coming: wherefore they shut up their Gates, and put themselves in a posture of defence against these new *Diabolonians* that came up against the Town. So *Diabolus* brought up his Army, and beleagured the Town of *Mansoul*, the *Doubters* were placed about *Feelgate* & the *Bloodmen* set down before *Eyegate* & *Eargate*. Now when this Army weer thus incamped *Incredulity* did in the name of *Diabolus*, his own name, and in the name of the *Bloodmen*, and the rest that were with him, send a Summons as hot as a red hot iron to *Mansoul*, to yield to their demands; threatning that if they still stood it out against them, they would presently burn down *Mansoul* with fire. For you must know that as for the *Bloodmen*, they were not so much that *Mansoul* should be *surrendred*, as that *Mansoul* should be *destroyed*, and cut off out of the land of the living. True, they send to them to surrender, but should they so do, that would not stench or quench the thirsts of these men They must have blood, the blood of *Mansoul*, else they die; and it is from *hence that they have their name*. Wherefore these *Bloodmen* he reserved while now, that they might when all his Engines proved ineffectual, as his last and sure card be played against

They sit down before Mansoul.

How they dispose of themselves.

They summon the Town with a threatning

Psa. 29. 10.
Isa. 59. 7.
Jer. 22. 17.

against the Town of *Manſoul*. Now when the Townſmen had received this red-hot Summons it begat in them at peſent ſome changing and interchanging thoughts; but they jointly agreed in leſs than half an hour to carry the Summons to the Prince, the which they did when they had writ at the bottom of it, *Lord ſave* Manſoul *from bloody men*. So he took it, and looked upon it, and conſidered it, and took notice alſo of that ſhort Petition that the men of *Manſoul* had written at the bottom of it, and called to him the noble *Captain Credence*, and bid him go and take *Captain Patience* with him, and go and take care of that ſide of *Manſoul* that was beleaguered by the *Bloodmen*. So they went and did as they were Commanded, the *Captain Credence* went and took *Captain Patience*, and they both ſecured that ſide of *Manſoul* that was beſieged by the *Bloodmen*. Then he commanded that *Captain Goodhope*, and *Captain Charity*, and my Lord *Willbewill*, ſhould take charge of the other ſide of the Town, and, I ſaid the Prince, will ſet my ſtandard upon the Battlements of your Caſtle, and do you three watch againſt the *Doubters*. This done, he again commanded that the brave *Captain*, the *Captain Experience*, ſhould draw up his Men in the Market-place, and that there he ſhould exerciſe them day by day before the people of the Town of *Manſoul*. Now this ſiege was long, and many a fierce attempt did the enemy, eſpecially thoſe called the *Bloodmen*, make upon the Town of *Manſoul*, and many a ſhrewd bruſh did ſome of the Townſmen meet with from them eſpecially *Captain Self-denial*; who, I ſhould have

Pſal. 59. 2.

Heb. 6. 12.
Ver. 15.

ve told you before, was commanded to take
e care of *Eargate* and *Eyegate* now against
e *Bloodmen*. This Captain therefore being
hardy man, and a man of great courage,
d willing to venture himself for the good
f the Town of *Mansoul*, would now and
en sally out upon the *Bloodmen*, and give them
ny notable alarms, and entered several
risk skirmishes with them, and also did some
ecution upon them, but you must think that
is could not easily be done, but he must
eet with bruises himself, for he carried se-
eral of their marks in his face: yea, and
me in some other parts of his body. So
fter some time spent for the trial of the
ith, and *hope*, and *love* of the Town of *Man-*
ul; the Prince *Emanuel* upon a day calls
is *Captains* and *men of war* together, and
vides them into two Companies: this done,
e commands them at a time appointed, and
hat in the morning very early, to salley out
pon the enemy: saying, Let half of you fall
pon the *Doubters*, and half of you fall upon
he *Bloodmen*. Those of you that go out a-
ainst the *Doubters*, kill and slay, and cause
o perish so many of them as by any means
ou can lay hands on: but for you that go
ut against the *Bloodmen*, slay them not, but
ake them alive. So at the time appointed,
imes in the morning the Captains went
ut as they were commanded against the ene-
ies: Captain *Goodhope*, Captain *Charity*, and
hose that were joined with them, as Captain
nocent, and Captain *Experience* went out
gainst the *Doubters*: and Captain *Credence*,
nd Captain *Patience*, with Captain *Self-denial*,
and

His valour.

His fi[gure] man[ner]

Emanuel prepares to give thee-nemy battel.

How he ordereth his men.

The Captains goout.

and the rest that were to join with them, went out against the *Bloodmen*. Now those that went out against the *Doubters*, drew up into a body before the Plain, and marched on to bid them battel: But the *Doubters* remembring their last success, made a retreat, not daring to stand the shock, but fled from the Princes men: wherefore they pursued them, and in their pursuit slew many, but they could not catch them all. Now those that escaped went some of them home, and the rest by fives, nines, and seventeens, like wanderers, went straggling up and down the Country, where they upon the barbarous people shewed and exercised many of their *Diabolonian actions*. Those that went out against the *Bloodmen*, did as they were commanded, they forbare to slay any, but sought to compass them about. But the *Bloodmen* when they saw that no *Emanuel* was in the field, concluded also that no *Emanuel* was in *Mansoul*: wherefore they looking upon what the Captains did, to be, as they called it, a fruit of the extravagancy of their wild and foolish fancies, rather despised them, than feared them: but the Captains minding their business, at last did compass them round, they also that had routed the *Doubters*, came in amain to their aid: so in fine, after some little strugling, for the *Bloodmen* also would have run for it, only now it was too late: so the Captains took them, and brought them to the Prince. Now when they were taken, had before the Prince, and examined, he found them to be of three several Countries, though they all came out of one land. 1. One sort of them came out of

The Doubters put to flight.

The Bloodmen fights the Doubters.

The Bloodmen are taken, and

They are brought to the Prince and found to be of 3 sorts.

Blind-manſhire, and they were ſuch as did ignorantly what they did. 2 Another ſort of them came out of *Blindzealſhire*, and they did ſuperſtitiouſly what they did. 3. The third ſort of them came out of the Town of *Malice* in the County of *Envy*, and they did what they did out of ſpite and implacableneſs. For the firſt of theſe, to wit, they that came out of *Blindmanſhire*, when they *ſaw* where they were, and again whom they had fought, they trembled and fled as they ſtood before him: and as for theſe as asked him mercy, he touched their eyes with his Golden Scepter. They that came out of *Blindzealſhire*, they did not as their fellows did, for they pleaded that they had right to do what they did, becauſe *Manſoul* was a Town whoſe laws and cuſtoms were diverſe from all that dwelt thereabouts; very few of theſe could be brought to ſee their evil: but thoſe that did, and asked mercy, they alſo obtained favour. Now they that came out of the Town of *Malice*, that is in the County of *Envy*, they neither *wept*, nor *diſputed*, nor *repented*? but ſtood gnawing of their tongues before him for anguiſh and madneſs, becauſe they could not have their will upon *Manſoul*. Now theſe with all thoſe of the other two ſorts that did not unfeignedly ask pardon for their faults: *were made to enter into ſufficient bound to anſwer for what they had done againſt* Manſoul, *and againſt the King at the great and general Aſſizes to be held for our Lord the king, where he himſelf ſhould reign for the Country and kingdom of Univerſe.* So they became bound each man himſelf to come in when called upon to anſwer before our Lord the King for what they had done as before.

1 Tim. 1 13.

Rom. 2. 5, 6, 10, 21, Job. 8. 40. 41, 42, 43, &c.

The Blood men are bound over to anſwer for what they have done at the Aſſizes.

The day of Judgment.

And

And thus much concerning this second army that were sent by *Diabolus* to overthrow *Mansoul*. But there were three of those that came from the land of *Doubting*, who after they had wandred and ranged the Country a while, and perceived that they had escaped, were so hardy as to thrust themselves, knowing that yet there were in the Town *Diabolonians*, I say they were so hardy as to thrust themselves into *Mansoul* among them. (Three, did I say, I think there were four) Now to whose house should these *Diabolonian Doubters* go, but to the house of an old *Diabolonian* in *Mansoul*, whose name was *Evil questioning*, a very great enemy he was to *Mansoul*, and a great doer among the *Diabolonians* there. Well, to this *Evil questionings* house, as was said, did these *Diabolonians* come, (you may be sure that they had directions how to find the way thither) so he made them welcome, pitied their misfortune, and succoured them with the best that he had in his house. Now after a little acquaintance, and it was not long before they had that, this old *Evil-questioning* asked the *Doubters* if they were all of a Town, (he knew that they were all of one Kingdom) and they answered no, nor not of one Shire neither; for I, said one, am an *Election Doubter*, I, said another, am a *Vocation Doubter*: then said the third, I am a *Salvation Doubter*: and the fourth said, he was a *Grace-Doubter*. Well quoth the old *Gentleman*, be of what shire you will, I am perswaded that you are down boys, you have the very length of my foot, are one with my heart, and shall be welcome to me. So they thanked him, and were glad that

Three or four of the

What sort of Doubter they are:

at they had found themſelves an harbour in *Manſoul*. Then ſaid *Evil queſtioning* to them, ow many of your company might there be at came with you to the ſiege of *Manſoul*? d they anſwered, there were but ten thouſand *oubters* in all, Ten thouſand! quoth the old entleman, I'le promiſe you that's a round mpany. But how came it to paſs ſince you ere ſo mighty a number, that you fainted, d durſt not fight your foes? Our General, id they, was the firſt man that did run for't. ray, quoth their Landlord who was that our cowardly General? He was once the ord *Mayor* of *Manſoul*, ſaid they. But pray ll him not a cowardly General, for whether y from the Eaſt to the Weſt has done more rvice for our Prince *Diabolus*, than has my ord *Incredulity*, will be a hard queſtion for u to anſwer: But had they catched him, they ould for certain have hanged him, and we romiſe you hanging is but a bad buſineſs. nd theſe words were ſpoken aloud. Well, id the old *Evil queſtioning*, take heed that you talk not too loud, you muſt be quat nd cloſe, and muſt take care of your ſelves hile you are here, or I'le aſſure you, you ill be ſnapt. *Why*? quoth the *Doubters*? Why, quoth the old *Gentleman*, why, becauſe both he Prince, and Lord *Secretary*, and their Cap-ains and ſouldiers are all at preſent in Town? ea, the Town is as full of them as ever it an hold. And beſides, there is one whoſe ame is *Willbewill*, a moſt cruel enemy of ours, nd him the Prince has made Keeper of the Gates, and has commanded him that with ll the diligence he can, he ſhould look for, ſearch

search out, and destroy all, and all manner of *Diabolonians*. And if he lighteth upon you, down you go, though your heads were made of Gold. And now to see how it happened, one of the Lord *Willbewills* faithful Souldiers, whose name was Mr. *Diligence*, stood all this while listning under old *Evil questionings Eaves*, and heard all the talk that had been betwixt him and the *Doubters* that he entertained under his roof. Now this man heard all the talk that was between old *Evil-questioning*, and these *Diabolonians*: wherefore what does he but goes to his Lord, and tells him what he had heard. And saist thou so, my trusty, quoth my Lord? Ay, quoth *Diligence*, that I do, and if your Lordship shall be pleased to go with me, you shall find it as I have said. And are they there, quoth my Lord? I know *Evil questioning* well, for he and I were great in the time of our Apostasie. But I know not now where he dwells. But I do, said his man, and if your Lordship will go, I will lead you the way to his den. Go! quoth my Lord, that I will. Come my *Diligence*, let's go find them out. So my Lord and his man went together the direct way to his house. Now his man went before to shew him his way, and they went till they came even under old Mr. *Evil-questionings* wall: then said *Diligence*, Hark! my Lord, do you know the old Gentlemans tongue when you hear it? Yes, said my Lord, I know it well, but I have not seen him many a day. This I know, he is cunning, I wish he doth not give us the slip. Let me alone for that, said his servant *Diligence*. But how shall we find the door, quoth my Lord?

They are overheard.

Let

me alone for that too, said his man. So had my Lord *Willbewill* about, and shewhim the way to the door. Then my Lord hout more ado, broke open the door, hed into the house, and caught them all together, even as *Diligence* his man had him. So my Lord apprehended them, led them away, and committed them to hand of Mr. *Trueman* the Gaoler, and mmanded, and he did put them in Ward. his done, my Lord *Mayor* was acquaintd in the morning with what my Lord *Willwill* had done over night, and his Lordip rejoiced much at the news, not only cause there were *Doubters* apprehended, but cause that old *Evil-questioning* was taken; e he had been a very great trouble to *Mand*, and much affliction to my Lord *Mayor* nself. He had also been sought for often, no hand could ever be laid upon him till ow

They are apprehended, and committed to Prison. The Lord Mayor is glad at it.

Well, the next thing was to make preparation try these five that by my Lord had been appreended, and that were in the hands of Mr. *Trueman* the Gaoler. So the day was set, and the Court called and come together, and the risoners brought to the Bar. So to be short, e Jury was Pannelled, the Witnesses sworn, d the Prisoners tried for their lives, the Jury as the same that tried Mr. *No-truth*, *Pittiless*, *Haughty*, and the rest of their companions. nd first, old *Questioning* himself was set to the r; for he was the receiver, the entertainer d comforter of these *Doubters* that by Nation re Pontifician men; then he was bid to hearken to his Charge. and was told that he had

They are brought to trial.

liberty to object, if he had ought to say for himself. So his Indictment was read, and his plea to it is as follows. My Lord, quoth he, I know not the meaning of this Indictment, forasmuch as I am not the man concerned in it; the man that standeth by this Charge accused before this Bench, is called by the name of *Evil-questioning*, which name I deny to be mine, mine being *Honest-Enquiring*. The one indeed sounds like the other, but I trow, your Lordships know that between these two there is a wide difference; for I hope that a man even in the worst of times, and that too amongst the worst of men, may make an honest enquiry after things, without running the danger of death. *Wilb.* Then spake *my Lord* Willbewill, *for he was one of the witnesses*: 'My Lord, and you the Honourable 'Bench, and Magistrates of the Town of *Mansoul*, 'you all have heard with your ears that 'that prisoner at the Bar has denied his name, 'and so thinks to shift from the charge of 'the Indictment. But I know him to be the 'man concerned, and that his proper name is '*Evil-questioning* I have known him (my Lord, 'above this thirty years, for he and I (a 'shame it is for me to speak it) were great 'acquaintance, when *Diabolus* that Tyrant 'had the Government of *Mansoul*; and I testi-'fie that he is a *Diabolonian* by nature, an 'enemy to our prince, and an hater of the 'blessed Town of *Mansoul*. Then said the Court unto him, hast thou any more to say? *Evil.* Yes, quoth the old *Gentleman*, that I have; for all that as yet has been said against me, is but by the mouth of one Witness

His Plea.

The Lord Wilbewills Testimony.

The Court. His Plea.

witnesse, and it is not lawful for the famous town of *Mansoul*, at the mouth of one Witness to put any man to death. Dilig. *Then Mr.* Diligence *stood forth Mr.* Diligence, *and said*, My Lord as I was upon my watch such a night at the head of *Eadstreet* in this Town, I chanced to hear a muttering within this Gentlemans house; then thought I, what's to do here? so I went up close, but very softly to the side of the house to listen, thinking, as indeed it fell out, that there I might light upon some *Diabolonian* Conventicle. So, as I said, I drew nearer and nearer, and when I was got up close to the wall, it was but a while before I perceived that there was outlandish men in the house (but I did well understand their speech, for I have been a traveller my self) now hearing such language in such a tottering cottage as this old Gentleman dwelt in, I clapt mine ear to a hole in the window, and there heard them talk as followeth. This old Mr. *Questioning* asked these *Doubters* what they were, and whence they came, and what was their business, who told him yet he did entertain them. He also asked what numbers there were of them, and they told him ten thousand men. He then asked them why they made no more manly assault upon *Mansoul*? and they told him, so he called their General coward for not fighting for his Prince. Further, this old *Evil questioning* wisht, and I heard him with, would all the ten thousand *Doubters* were now in *Mansoul*, and himself in the head of them. He bid them also to take heed and lye quat: for if they were taken, they must die, although

Mr. Diligence testimony

The Court 'they had heads of gold. Then said the Court
'Mr. *Evil-questioning*, here is now another Wit-
'ness against you, and his Testimony is full
'Evil. Then said *Evil-questioning*, To the first
'of these I answer, The men that came into
'mine house were strangers, and I took them
His Plea. 'in, and is it now become a crime in *Mansoul*
'for a man to entertain strangers? That I did
'also nourish them is true, and why should
'my charity be blamed? As for the reason
why I wished ten thousand of them in *Man-*
'*soul*, I never told it to the Witnesses, nor
'to themselves. I might wish them to be taken,
'and so my wish might mean well to *Mansoul*
'for ought that any yet knows. I did also
'bid them take heed that they fell not into
'the Captains hands, but that might be be-
'cause I am unwilling that any man should
'be slain, and not because I would have the
Kings enemies as such escape. My Lord *Mayor*
then replied, That though it was a vertue to
entertain strangers, yet it was treason to en-
tertain the Kings enemies. And for what
else thou hast said, thou dost by words but
labour to evade, and defer the execution of
Judgment. But could there be no more
proved against thee but that thou art a *Dia-*
bolonian thou must for that die the death by
the Law; but to be a receiver, a nourisher,
a countenancer and a harbourer of others
of them, yea, of outlandish *Diabolonians*; yea,
of them that came from far on purpose to
cut off and destroy our *Mansoul*; this must not
be born: Then said *Evil-questioning*, *I see how*
His Con- *the game will go? I must die for my name, and*
clusion. *for my charity*: And so he held his peace

Then

hen they called the outlandish *Doubters* to
Bar, and the first of them that was arraigned
s the *Election Doubter*; so his Indictment
s read, and because he was an outlandish
an, the substance of it was told him by an
erpreter: to wit, *That he was there charged
h being an enemy of* Emanuel *the Prince, a
er of the Town of* Mansoul, *and an opposer
ber most wholsome Doctrine.* Then the Judg
ked him if he whould plead? But he said only
is, That he confessed that he was an *Elect-
-doubter*, and that that was the Religion,
at he had ever been brought up in. And
id moreover, If I must die for my Religion,
trow, I shall die a Martyr, and so I care
e less. *Judg.* Then it was replied, To
estion Election is to overthrow a great
octrine of the Gospel, to wit, the *Omniscience*,
d *Power*, and *Will* of God, to take away the
berty of God with his Creature, to fumble
e faith of the Town of *Mansoul*, and to
ake Salvation to depend upon works, and
t upon Grace. It also belyed the Word, and
isquieted the minds of the men of *Mansoul*,
erefore by the best of Laws he must die.
hen was the *Vocation-doubter* called, and set
the Bar; and his Indictment for substance
as the same with the other, only he was par-
cularly charged with denying the calling of
Mansoul. The Judg asked him also what he
d to say for himself? So he replied,
That he never believed that there was any
uch thing as a distinct and powerful call
Cod to *Mansoul*; otherwise than by the
eneral voice of the Word; nor by that nei-
her, otherwise than as it exhorted them to

The Election doubter tried.

His Plea.

The Court.

The Vocationdoubter tried.

'forbear evil, and to do that which is good, 'and in so doing a promise of happiness is 'annexed. Then said the Judg, Thou art a *Diabolonian*, and hast denied a great part of one of the most experimental truths of the Prince of the Town of *Mansoul*; And for thine abhorrence of this good Doctrine thou must die the death. Then the *Grace-doubter* was called, and his Indictment was read, and he replied thereto, That though he was of the land of *Doubting*, his father was the off-spring of a *Pharisee*, and lived in good fashion among his neighbours, and that he taught him to believe, and believe it I do, and will, that *Mansoul* shall never be saved freely by Grace. Then said the Judg, Why the Law of the Prince is plain: 1. Negatively, *Not of works*: 2. Positively, *By grace you are saved*. And thy Religion setleth in and upon the works of the Flesh; for the works of the Law are the works of the flesh. Besides, in saying (as thou hast done) thou hast robbed God of his glory, and given it to a sinful man. Thou art a *Diabolonian*, the son of a *Diabolonian*; and for thy *Diabolonian* principles thou must die. The Court then having proceeded thus far with them, sent out the Jury, who forthwith brought them in guilty of death. So they were sentenced to the death of the Cross: The place assigned them for Execution was that where *Diabolus* drew up his last Army against *Mansoul*; save only that old *Evil-questioning* was hanged at the top of *Badstreet*, just over against his own door.

The Grace doubter tried.

Rom. 3. *Eph.* 2.

The places of their death assigned.

When the Town of *Mansoul* had thus far rid themselves of their enemies, and of the trou-

blem

lers of their peace; in the next place a ſtrict commandment was given out that yet y Lord *Willbewill* ſhould with *Diligence* his an, ſearch for and do his beſt to apprehend hat Town *Diabalonians* were yet left alive *Manſoul*. The names of ſeveral of them were: Mr. *Fooling*, Mr. *Letgoodſhip*, Mr. *Slaviſh-*, Mr. *Nolove*, Mr. *Miſtruſt*, Mr. *Fleſh*, and t. *Sloth*. It was alſo commanded that he ould apprehend Mr. *Evil-queſtionings* chil- ren, that he left behind him, and that they ould demoliſh his houſe. The children hat he left behind him were theſe, Mr *Doubt*, and he was his eldeſt Son; the next o him was *Legal life*, *Unbelief*, *Wrong thoughts of Chriſt*, *Clip-promiſe*, *Carnal ſenſe*, *Live-by-feeling*, *Self-love*. All theſe he had by one wife, and her name was *Nokope*, ſhe was the kinſwoman of old *Incredulity*.

A new Warrant granted out againſt the children of Evil-queſtioning, with other.

When the Town of *Manſoul* had thus far rid themſelves of ſo many of their enemies and the troublers of their Peace, the Prince ſent to them, and appointed a day wherein he would at the Market-place meet the whole people, and there give them charge concerning ſome further matters, that if obſerved would tend to their further ſafety and comfort, and to the condemnation and deſtruction of their home-bred *Diabolonians*. So the day appointed was come, and the Townſmen met together; *Emanuel* alſo came down in his Chariot, and all his Captains in their ſtate attending of him on the right hand and on the left. Then was an O *yes* made for ſilence, and after ſome mutual carriages of love, the Prince began

Emanuels Speech to Manſoul.

and thus proceeded. *You my* Manſoul, *and the beloved of mine heart, many and great are the privi edges that I have beſtowed upon you. I have ſingled you out from others, and have choſen you to my ſelf, not for your worthineſs, but for mine own ſake. I have alſo re deemed you not only from the dread of my Fathers Law, but from the hand of* Diabolus. *This I have done becauſe I loved you, and becauſe I have ſet my heart upon you to do you good. I have alſo, that all things that might hinder thy way to the pleaſures of Paradiſe might be taken out of the way, laid down for thee, for thy ſoul, a plenary ſatisfaction; and have bought thee to my ſelf; A price not of corruptible things as of ſilver and gold, but a price of blood, mine own blood, which I have freely ſpilt upon the ground to make thee mine. So I have reconciled thee, O my* Manſoul, *to my Father, and intruſted thee in the manſion-houſes that are with my Father in the Royal City, where things are, O my* Manſoul, *that eye hath not ſeen, nor hath entred into the heart of man to conceive. Beſides, O my* Manſoul, *thou ſeeſt what I have done, and how I have taken thee out of the hands of thine enemies; unto whom thou hadſt deeply revolted from my Father, and by whom thou waſt content to be poſſeſſed, and alſo to be deſtroyed. I came to thee firſt by my Law, then by my Goſpel to awaken thee, and ſhew thee my glory. And thou knoweſt what thou wiſt, what thou ſaidſt, what thou didſt, and how many times thou rebelledſt againſt my Father and me; yet I left thee not, as thou ſeeſt this day, but came to thee, have born thy manners, have waited upon thee, and after all accepted of thee, even of my meer grace and favour; and would*

not

not suffer thee to be lost as thou most willingly wouldest have been. I also compassed thee about and afflicted thee on every side, that I might make thee weary of thy ways, and bring down thy heart with molestation to a willingness to close with thy good and happiness. And when I had gotten a compleat conquest over thee, I turned it to thy advantage. Thou seest also what a company of my Fathers host I have lodged within thy borders, Captains and Rulers, Souldiers and men of war, Engines and excellent devices to subdue and bring down thy foes; thou knowest my meaning, O Mansoul. And they are my servants, & thine too, Mansoul. Yea, my design of possessing of thee with them, and the natural tendency of each of them is to defend, purge, strengthen, and sweeten thee for my self, O Mansoul, and to make thee meet for my Fathers presence, blessing and glory; for thou, my Mansoul, art created to be prepared unto these. Thou seest moreover, my Mansoul, how I have passed by thy back-slidings, and have healed thee. Indeed I was angry with thee, but I have turned mine anger away from thee, because I loved thee still, and mine anger and mine indignation is ceased in the destruction of thine enemies, O Mansoul. Nor did thy goodness fetch me again unto thee, after that I for thy transgressions have hid my face, and withdraw my presence from thee. The way of back-sliding was thine, but the way and means of thy recovery was mine: it was I that made an hedge and a wall, when thou wast beginning to turn to things in which I delighted not. 'Twas I that made thy sweet, bitter: thy day, night; thy smooth way, thorny, and that also confounded all that sought thy destruction. 'Twas I that set Mr. Godlyfear to work in

Man-

Manſoul. *'Twas I that ſtirred up thy* Conſcience *and* Underſtanding, *thy* Will *and thy* Affections, *after thy great and woful decay. 'Twas I that fetched the ſecond time the* Diabolonians *out of* Manſoul; *and 'twas I that overcame them, and that deſtroyed them before thy face.*

And now, my Manſoul, *I am returned to thee in peace, and thy tranſgreſſions againſt me, are as if they had not been. Nor ſhall it be with thee as in former days, but I will do better for*
1 Chr. 29. *thee than at thy beginning. For yet a little while,*
30. *O my* Manſoul, *even after a few more times are gone over thy head, I will (but be not thou troubled at what I ſay) take down this famous Town of* Manſoul, *ſtick and ſtone, to the ground. And will carry the ſtones thereof, and the timber thereof, and the walls thereof, and the duſt thereof, and the inhabitants thereof, into mine own County, even into the Kingdom of my Father; and will there ſet it up in ſuch ſtrength and glory, as it never did ſee in the Kingdom where now it is placed. I will even there ſet it up for my Fathers habitation, for, for that purpoſe it was at firſt erected in the Kingdom of* Univerſe; *and there will I make it a ſpectacle of wonder, a monument of mercy, and the admirer of its own mercy. There ſhall the Natives of* Manſoul *ſee all that of which they have ſeen nothing here; there ſhall they be equal to thoſe unto whom they have been inferiour here. And there ſhalt thou, O my* Manſoul, *have ſuch communion with me, with my Father, and with your Lord* Secretary, *as is not poſſible here to be enjoyed. Nor ever could be, ſhouldeſt thou live in* Univerſe *the ſpace of a thouſand years.*

And there, O my *Manſoul* thou ſhalt be afraid of murderers no more; of *Diabolonians*, and

'their

'their threats, no more. There, there ſhall 'be no more Plots, nor contrivances, nor de-'ſigns againſt thee, O my *Manſoul*. There 'thou ſhalt no more hear the evil tidings, 'or the noiſe of the *Diabolonians* Drum. There 'thou ſhalt not ſee the *Diabolonian* Standard-'bearers, nor yet behold *Diabolus* his Standard. 'No *Diabolonian* Mount ſhall *be caſt up againſt thee there, nor ſhall* there the Dia-'bolonians Standard be ſet up to make thee 'afraid. There thou ſhalt not need Captains, 'Engines, Souldiers, and men of war. There 'thou ſhalt meet with no ſorrow, nor grief, 'nor ſhall it be poſſible that any *Diabolonian* 'ſhould again (for ever) be able to creep 'into thy skirts, burrow in thy walls, or be 'ſeen again within thy borders all the days 'of eternity. Life ſhall there laſt longer, 'than here you are able to deſire it ſhould, 'and yet it ſhall always be ſweet and new, 'nor ſhall any impediment attend it for ever.

'There, O *Manſoul*, thou ſhalt meet with 'many of thoſe that have been like thee, and 'that have been partakers of thy ſorrows; 'even ſuch as I have choſen, and redeemed 'and ſet apart as thou for my Fathers Court 'and City Royal. All they will be glad in 'thee, *and thou when thou ſeeſt them ſhalt be g ad in* 'thine heart. There are things, O *Manſoul*, 'even things of thy Fathers providing and 'mine, that never were ſeen ſince the begin-'ning of the world; and they are laid up 'with my Father, and ſealed up among his 'Treaſures for thee, till thou ſhalt come 'thither to enjoy them. I told you before 'that I would remove my *Manſoul*, and ſet it

up

'up elſe-where, and where I will ſet it, there 'are thoſe that love thee, and thoſe that re- 'joice in thee now, but how much more 'when they ſhall ſee thee exalted to honour? 'My Father will then ſend them for you to
Pſal. 68. 17 'fetch you; and their boſoms are chariots to 'put you in. And you, O my *Manſoul*, ſhall 'ride upon the wings of the wind They will 'come to convey, conduct, and bring you to 'that, when your eyes ſee more, that will be 'your deſired haven. And thus. O my *Manſoul*, I have ſhewed unto thee what ſhall be 'done to thee hereafter, if thou canſt hear, 'if thou canſt underſtand; and now I will 'tell thee what at preſent muſt be thy duty and 'practice, until I ſhall come and fetch thee to 'my ſelf, according as is related in the Scrip- 'tures of truth.

First, *I charge thee that thou doſt hereafter keep more white and clean the liveries which I gave thee before my laſt withdrawing from thee. Do it, I ſay, for this will be thy wiſdom. They are in themſelves fine linnen, but thou muſt keep them white and clean. This will be your wiſdom, your honour and will be greatly for my glory. When your Garments are white, the world will count you mine. Alſo when your garments are white, then I am delighted in your ways; for then your goings to and fro will be like a flaſh of lightning, that thoſe that are preſent muſt take notice of, alſo their eyes will be made to dazle thereat. Deck thy ſelf therefore according to my bidding, and make thy ſelf by my Law ſtraight ſteps for thy feet, ſo ſhall thy King greatly deſire thy beauty, for he is thy Lord; and worſhip thou him. Now that thou maiſt*

keep

eep them as I bid thee, I have, as I before
id tell thee, provided for thee an open fountain
o wash thy garments in. Look therefore that
hou wash often in my fountain, and go not in
efi'ed garments; for as it is to my dishonour,
nd my disgrace, so it will be to thy discomfort, Zach. 3. 12.
hen you shall walk in filthy garments. Let not
herefore my garments, your garments, the gar-
ents that I gave thee, be defiled or spotted by Jude v. 23.
he flesh. Keep thy garments always white,
nd let thy head lack no ointment. My Man-
oul, I have oft-times delivered thee from the
esigns, plots attempts, and conspiracies of
Diabolus, *and for all this I ask thee nothing,*
ut that thou render not to me evil for my
ood; but that thou bear in mind my love, and
he continuation of my kindness to my beloved
Mansoul, *so as to provoke thee to walk, in*
hy measure, according to the benefit bestowed
n thee. Of old the Sacrifices were bound with
ords to the horns of the Golden altar. Consider
hat is said to thee, O my blessed Mansoul.

'O my Mansoul I have lived, I have died,
I live, and will die no more for thee.
I live that thou mayst not die. Because I
live, thou shalt live also, I reconciled thee
to my Father by the blood of my Cross
and being reconciled thou shaltlive through
me. I will pray for thee, I will fight for
thee. I will yet do thee good. Nothing
can hurt thee but sin; nothing can grieve
me but sin: nothing can make thee base,
before thy foes, but sin: Take heed of sin my
Mansoul. And do't thou know why I at
first, and do still suffer Diabolonians to
dwell in thy walls, O Mansoul? it is to

'keep

'keep thee waking, to try thy love, to 'make thee watchful, and to cauſe thee yet to prize my noble Captains, their Soul-diers, and my mercy. It is alſo that yet 'thou maiſt be made to remember what 'a deplorable condition thou once waſt in, 'I mean when, not ſome, but all did dwell 'not in thy walls, but in thy Caſtle, and in thy 'ſtrong hold, O Manſoul. O my Manſoul, 'ſhould I ſlay all them within, many there 'be without that would bring thee into bon-'dage; for were all thoſe within cut off, 'thoſe without would find thee ſleeping, and 'then as in a moment they would ſwallow up 'my *Manſoul*. I therefore left them in thee, 'not to do thee hurt, (the which they yet 'will ...hou hearken to them, and ſerve them) 'but to do thee good, the which they muſt if 'thou watch and fight againſt them. Know 'therefore that whatever they ſhall tempt 'thee to, my deſign is that they ſhould drive 'thee, not further off, but nearer to my Fa-'ther, to learn thee war, to make Petitioning 'deſirable to thee, and to make thee little in 'thine own eyes. Hearken diligently to this 'my *Manſoul*. Shew me then thy love, my *Man-ſoul*, and let not thoſe that are within the 'walls, take thy affections off from him that 'hath redeemed thy ſoul. Yea, let the ſight 'of a *Diaboloniun* heighten thy love to me. I 'came once, and twice, and thrice to ſave thee 'from the poyſon of thoſe arrows that would 'have wrought thy death: ſtand for me, thy 'friend, my *Manſoul*, againſt the *Diaboonians*, 'and I will ſtand for thee before my Father 'and all his Court. Love me againſt tempta-'tion

tion, and I will love thee notwithſtanding thine infirmities. O My *Manſoul*, remember, what my Captains, my Souldiers, and mine Engines have done for thee. They have fought for thee, they have ſuffered by thee. They have born much at thy hands to do thee good, O *Manſoul*. Hadſt thou not had them to help thee, *Diabolus* had certainly made a hand of thee. Nouriſh them therefore, my *Manſoul*. When thou doſt well, they will be well; when thou doſt ill, they will be ill, and ſick, and weak. Make not my Captains ſick, O *Manſoul*, for if they be ſick, *thou canſt not be well*: *if they be weak*, thou canſt not be ſtrong; if they be faint, thou canſt not be ſtout and valiant for thy King, O *Manſoul*. Nor muſt thou think always to live by ſenſe, thou muſt live upon my Word. Thou muſt believe, O my *Manſoul*, when I am from thee, that yet I love thee, and bear thee upon mine heart for ever.

Remember therefore, O my *Manſoul*, that thou are beloved of me; as I have therefore taught thee to watch, to fight, to pray, and to make war againſt my foes, ſo now I command thee to believe that my love is conſtant to thee. O my *Manſoul*, how have I ſet my heart, my love upon thee; watch. Behold, I lay none other burden upon thee, than what thou haſt already, Hold faſt till I come.

FINIS

An ADVERTISEMENT TO THE READER.

Some say the *Pilgrims Progress* is not mine,
Insinuating as if I would shine
In name and fame by the worth of another,
Like some made rich by robbing of their Brother.
Or that so fond I am of being Sire,
I'le father Bastards: or if need require,
I'le tell a lye in Print to get applause.
I scorn it; *John* such dirt-heap never was,
Since God converted him. Let this suffice,
To shew why I my *Pilgrim* patronize.
It came from mine own heart, so to my head,
And thence into my fingers trickled.
Then to my Pen, from whence immediately
On Paper I did dribble it daintily.
Manner and matter too was all mine own,
Nor was it unto any mortal known,
'Till I had done it. Nor did any then
By Books, by wits, by tongues, or pen,
Add five words to it, or wrote half a line
Thereof; the whole, and every whit is mine.
Also for *this*, thine eye is now upon
The matter in this manner came from none
But the same heart, and head, fingers and Pen,
As did the other. Witness all good men.
For none in all the world without a lye,
Can say that this is mine, excepting I.
I write not this of any ostentation,
Nor 'cause I seek of men their commendation.
I do it to keep them from such surmize,
As tempt them will my name to scandalize.
Witness my name, if Anagram'd to thee,
The Letters make, *Nu boney in a B.*

BIBLIOTHECA BODLEIANA

JOHN BUNYAN.

Abstract

1827 Dec. 18th

Thomas Rogers
to
Rebecca
Rebecca
New London